



**Western  
Bay of Plenty**  
District Council

# **MINUTES**

# **ATTACHMENTS**

Extraordinary Council Meeting

Thursday, 22 December 2022



## Table of Contents

---

8.1	Annual Report 2021-2022	
	1. Tabled Item 1 - Annual Report 2021-2022 .....	4
	2. Tabled Item 2 - Annual Report - Tabled Amendments.....	201



# Te pūrongo ā-tau **Annual Report**

For year ending  
30 June 2022



# Rārangi upoko **Contents**

<b>Introduction</b>	<b>6</b>
From Mayor James Denyer	8
Our District - key facts	10
Finance summary overview	12
Role of this Annual Report	14
Statement of compliance	15
<b>Chapter One - Overview</b>	<b>16</b>
Overview of Council's performance 2021/22	18
Service delivery performance	19
Report on development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making 2021/22	20
Annual Report disclosure statement 2021/22	21
<b>Chapter Two - Council activities</b>	<b>28</b>
Council's group of activities	30
<b>Leadership</b>	<b>32</b>
Representation	33
Planning for the future	38
<b>Building Communities</b>	<b>42</b>
Communities	43
Recreation and open spaces	52
Regulatory Services	57
Stormwater	63
Transportation	68
Water Supply	73

<b>Protecting the environment</b>	<b>78</b>
Natural environment and sustainable living	79
Wastewater	83
Solid waste	88
<b>Supporting our economy</b>	<b>92</b>
Economic development	93
Support services	96
<b>Chapter Three - Financials</b>	<b>98</b>
Statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure for the year ended 30 June 2022	100
Statement of financial position as at 30 June 2022	101
Statement of changes in net assets/equity for year ended 30 June 2022	102
Statement of cash flows for year ended 30 June 2022	103
<b>Notes to the financial statements</b>	<b>106</b>
1. Proposed statement of accounting policies for the year ended 30 June 2022	106
2. Total operating revenue	113
3. Total operating expenditure	113
4. Fees and charges from activities	114
5. General Rate Income	114
6. Targeted rates attributable to activities	115
7. Targeted rates for water supply	115
8. Finance income and finance costs	116
9. Vested assets	116
10. Subsidies and grants	116
11. Other revenue	117
12. Other expenses	117
13. Personnel costs	118
14. Cash and cash equivalents	118
15. Debtors and other receivables	118
16. Derivative financial instruments	120
17. Non-current assets held for sale	120
18. Other financial assets	121
19. Investments in associates	121
20. Investments in Council controlled organisations (CCO's) and other similar entities	122

21. Property, plant and equipment	122
22. Intangible assets	129
23. Forestry assets	130
24. Payables and deferred revenue	131
25. Borrowings	132
26. Employee entitlements	133
27. Provisions	134
28. Retained earnings	135
29. Restricted reserves	135
30. Council-created reserves	135
31. General asset revaluation reserve	136
32. Reserve funds	137
33. Reconciliation of net surplus/(deficit) to net cash flow from operating activities	145
34. Capital commitments and operating leases	145
35. Contingencies	146
36. Prior year adjustments	147
37. Related Party transactions	148
38. Remuneration	161
39. Severance payment disclosure	162
40. Events after balance date	163
41. Financial instruments	163
42. Te Tumu financial instruments	164
43. Fair value hierarchy disclosures	164
44. Financial instrument risks	165
45. Capital market	171
46. Explanation of major variances	172
Funding impact statements for year ended 30 June 2022	174

## **Chapter Four - Governance and monitoring** **190**

Our 2022-25 Mayor and Councillors	192
Committees and membership	193
2022-25 Community Board and Ward Forum representatives	195
Organisational Overview	196

---

# **Tīmatanga kōrero** **Introduction**



## Section overview

From Mayor James Denyer	8
Our District - key facts	10
Finance summary overview	12
Role of this Annual Report	14
Statement of compliance	15





## Tīmatanga kōrero | Introduction



# From Mayor James Denyer

Tēnā koutou,

**It has been another challenging year for many people in the Western Bay.**

Uncertainty caused by the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic, supply chain issues, and the volatile economic environment (increasing inflation and interest rates).

As a Council we face these same challenges, navigating the pressure on our operations and finances to keep our District thriving for future generations.

This means ensuring infrastructure continues to meet the needs of our communities, provides for economic, cultural, social and environmental aspects of wellbeing and provides infrastructure to enable further growth to occur.

The Western Bay economy has shown great resilience in the face of such challenges, and I am proud of the way that our people have adapted and are moving forward in the new environment.

A big win for us was securing \$38 million from the Kāinga Ora-led Infrastructure Acceleration Fund

to upgrade the State Highway 2 / Ōmokoroa Road intersection.

It's been a long journey to get here, but with funding secured we can now address the existing safety and capacity issues at the intersection, unlocking critical new housing potential in Ōmokoroa.

We expect more than 900 new homes will be constructed across Ōmokoroa by 2029 – including a mix of standalone homes, affordable homes and medium density housing – and so this interim roundabout is a critical piece of infrastructure to accommodate this growth.

Speaking of planning for growth, we kicked off our long-awaited District Plan review. A one in 10-year project, our Your Place Tō wāhi campaign is where we can work together to care for the places we love, and make the best decisions for our communities now and into the future.

## ***We're in a good place financially***

For the fourth straight year we maintained our AA credit rating with global credit ratings agency, Standard and Poor's.

Maintaining this strong credit rating is important as we face future challenges from global economic uncertainty, and closer to home, increasing interest rates and the cost of supplies, or general living.

### **Key highlights include:**

- A \$7.2 million increase in subsidies and grants as a result of Waka Kotahi and Crown Infrastructure Partners funding.
- \$40.9 million investment in capital expenditure on our infrastructure assets which is a \$7.9 million increase from the previous year.
- A \$122.2 million non-cash gain resulting from an appreciation

in value of our assets through the revaluation process which happens every year for roading assets and every three years for all other asset classes.

Looking ahead, 2023 will see us having some big decisions to make financially as we all grapple with the national, and international, economic climate.

But I can assure you we will work hard to take a prudent and balanced approach to financial management while delivering the important infrastructure, services and facilities that the Western Bay relies on.

### ***Celebrating our successes***

In the last 12 months Council has celebrated many achievements. Some highlights include:

- **We formalised our commitment in writing to return the 172 hectares of land, commonly known as Panepane Pūrākau on Matakana Island, to the local hapū.** The signing of the deed by Council and the five hapū of Matakana and Rangiwaia Islands - Ngai Tuwhiwhia, Ngati Tauaiti, Te Ngare, Te Whānau a Tauwhao and Ngai Tamawhariua – follows Council's unanimous decision in October 2020 to return the whenua.
- **We introduced livestreaming to all Council and committee meetings,** via our YouTube channel, to enable a greater public participation.
- **We resealed 57km of road through our summer reseal programme.** Seal extensions completed have included Williams Road, Mountain Road and Valley View Road.
- **We completed the \$1.06 million revamp to Ōmokoroa Domain** with a destination playground featuring swings, trampolines, tunnels, climbing structures and a mouse wheel.
- **We allocated \$3.42 million of Crown Infrastructure Partners funding to improving and upgrading wastewater and water infrastructure to and for marae and papakāinga housing.** This enabled 15 Marae to either upgrade their Onsite Effluent Wastewater Treatment (OSET)

system or to connect to Council's wastewater network – minimising environmental effects, ensuring sanitary conditions and allowing the marae to be fully functional.

- **Our Kerbside Collective service had a phenomenal first year** with Western Bay residents stopping 3300 tonnes of material from going to landfill – 1376 tonnes of glass, 575 tonnes of food waste and 1349 tonnes of mixed recycling.
- **TECT Park clinching the Active Park/Sportsground category at the Green Pavlova Awards.** The park was also a top 10 winner in the Green Flag International People's Choice Award. All the Green Flag Award winning parks from around the world are entered in a people's choice contest with the top park from each nation claiming a coveted spot in the top 10. TECT Park was the highest voted park from Aotearoa New Zealand.

### ***Keeping an eye on the reforms***

One thing we cannot ignore is that local government is facing reviews and reforms from central government that will have a major impact on the role councils have in the community.

These reforms include: Three Waters, Resource Management Act and the Future for Local Government.

The reforms aim to achieve better outcomes for communities and the environment, deliver efficiency improvements, and give effect to the principles of Te Tiriti o Waitangi.

The reviews and reforms provide considerable opportunity to further the purpose of local government and will fundamentally change the system that local government operates within, including how decisions are made and by whom, what local government does and how it does it, and who local government needs to work with to enable community wellbeing.

As a Council we are committed to being future ready and will be keeping across the reform process as it begins to take shape.

## Timatanga kōrero | Introduction

Our community is important to us and we will continue to advocate for them at all levels and at every opportunity.

### ***Looking ahead***

2022/23 is shaping up to be a big year of mahi for us as we continue our Your Place Tō wāhi (District Plan Review) kōrero and start the journey that is our Long Term Plan 2024-34. Plus, a few other key planning projects.

I cannot stress how important these kōrero will be as we work together to outline what the community want to achieve in the long term and establish a pathway for Council to make this a reality.

At certain times along the way we will be keen to get your thoughts, and so I encourage you to take part, as the feedback you share with us throughout the process will help set our priorities as we embark on a new journey to plan for change and growth.

Work will also continue with neighbouring councils, central government and key agencies to progress the development of the sub-region. The Joint Spatial Plan and Transport System Plan are key initiatives within this – outlining the plans to integrate growth and transport planning in the sub-region in the long term (50+ years).

We will be paying close attention to the 2023 general election and potential impact on the local government operating environment. We will be ready to adapt quickly while being pragmatic, prudent and inclusive in taking the Western Bay forward.

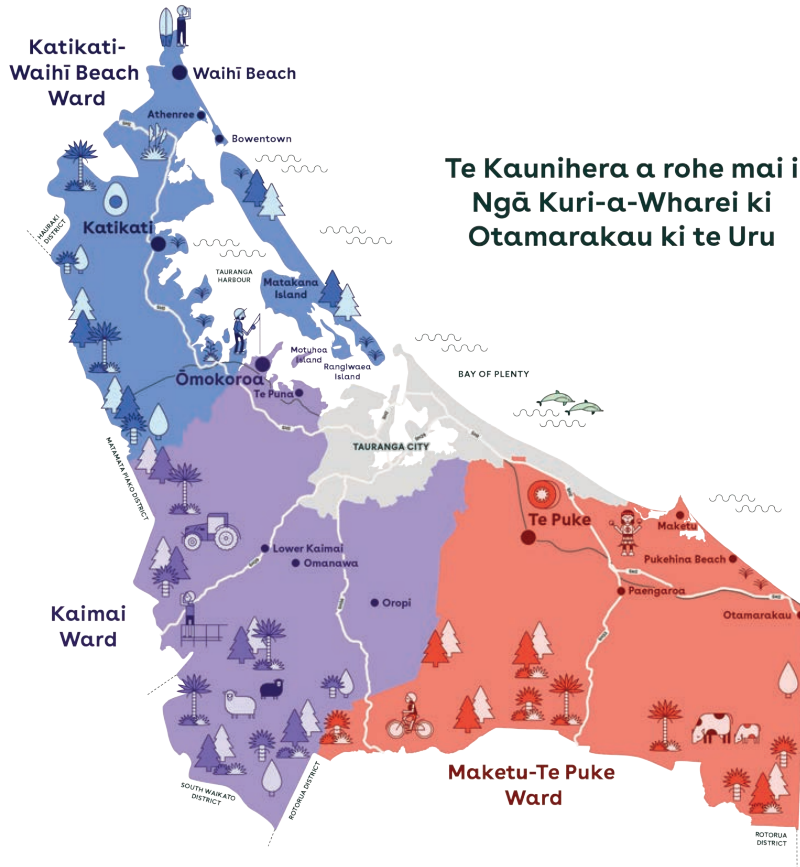
Ngā mihi nui



James Denyer  
**Mayor**  
**Western Bay of Plenty**  
**District Council**

Timatanga kōrero | Introduction

# Our District - key facts



## Katikati/ Waihi Beach Ward

- Estimated population of **14,370** (2018 census), which is an increase of 2370 people from 2013.
- The projected population in 2063 is **17,200**.
- **35%** increase of Asian ethnicity between 2013 and 2018, while Pacifica ethnicity increased **26%**.
- **40%** of households were 'couples' according to the 2018 Census.

## Kaimai Ward

- Estimated population of **19,014** (2018 census), which is an increase of 3753 people from 2013.
- The projected population in 2063 is **28,500**.
- **Over 90%** of people indicated they were of European ethnicity (2018 Census).
- **15%** of people indicated they were of Māori ethnicity (2018 Census).


## Te Puke/ Maketu Ward

- Estimated population of **18,940** (2018 census), which is an increase of 3082 people from 2013.
- The projected population in 2063 is **21,690**.
- **28%** of the people indicated they were of Māori ethnicity in 2018. **12%** indicated they were Asian.
- **50%** increase to the Asian and Pacifica ethnicities between 2013 and 2018 (2018 Census).


## Key statistics

Please note: At the time of publication, financial information for the 2022/23 year was based on forecast and unaudited.

---




**The District's size**  
covers 195,000 hectares of land, 202 kilometers of harbour, and 55 kilometers of ocean coastline.




**Geographic communities**


- 58 percent rural
- 42 percent urban




**21 percent**  
of residents in the District are over 65-years-old, higher than the national average of 15 percent.



**19 percent**  
of the population in the District are less than 15-years-old, very close to the national average of 20 percent.




**19 percent**  
of the District's population identify themselves as Māori which is higher than the national average of 17 percent.




**Ethnicity**

- 71 percent Pākehā
- 19 percent Māori
- 3 percent Pacifica
- 7 percent Asian



**Tangata Whenua**

- 11 Iwi groups
- 74 Hapū
- 23 Marae



**The future**  
In 2018, the estimated population of the Western Bay of Plenty District was 58,329. This is predicted to grow to 71,387 by 2052.



### District climate

The District has a warm, sunny climate with an average of 2346 sunshine hours per year.



### District rainfall

The District has a moderate rainfall of 1200-2400mm per year.



### Agriculture and horticulture

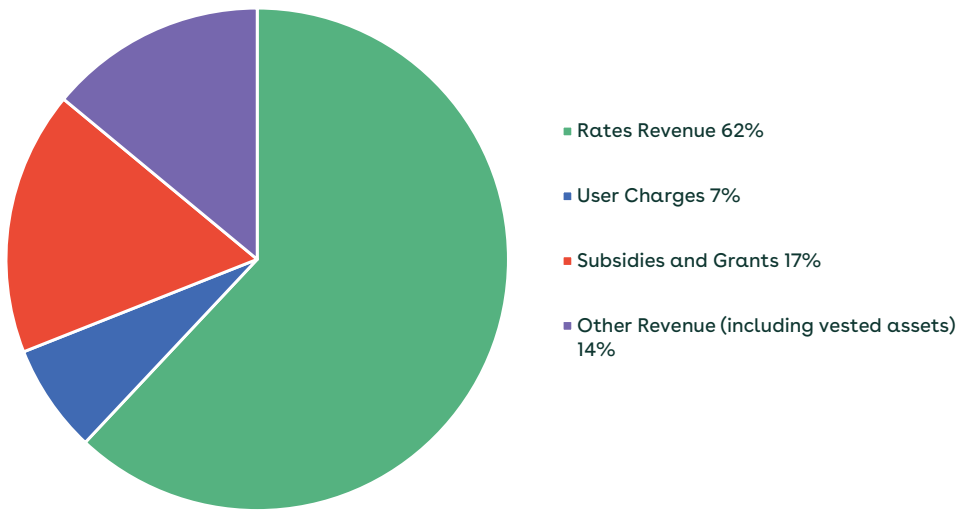
These are the main economic drivers of the Western Bay of Plenty District and the greater Tauranga and Western Bay sub-region.

Timatanga kōrero | Introduction

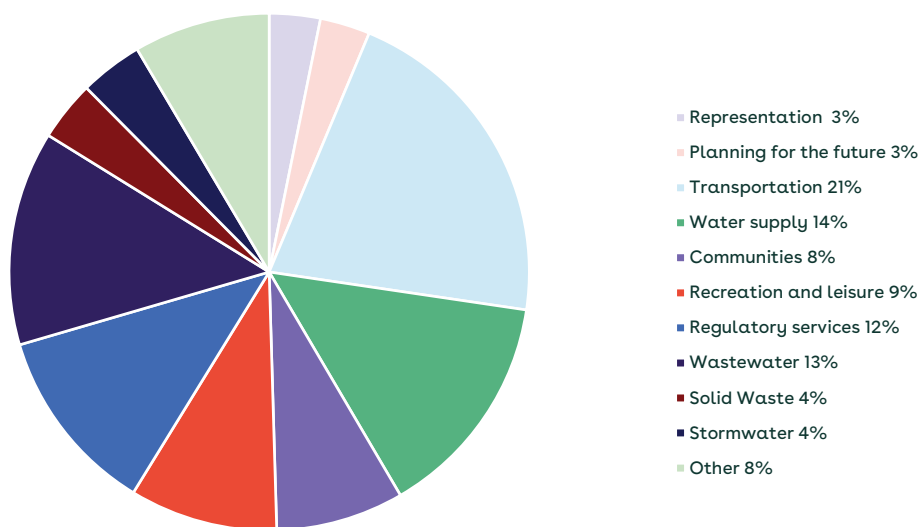
# Finance summary overview

Western Bay of Plenty District Council has reported a net surplus of \$24.6 million compared with a budgeted operating surplus of \$18.5 million. The major contributor to this increased surplus was subsidies and grants and vested assets.

**Graph 1**  
Council Revenue 2021/22 \$143 million



**Graph 2**  
Council operating expenditure 2021/22 \$110.4 million



## The Council



Currently owns

**\$1.66 billion**

worth of physical assets as at 30 June 2022, compared to \$1.51 billion as at 30 June 2021.



Net debt is:

**\$59.5 million**

as at 30 June 2022, compared to \$64.2 million as at 30 June 2021.



Overall the District has equity of

**\$1.61 billion**

as at 30 June 2022, compared to \$1.46 billion as at 30 June 2021.



**\$40.9 million**

of capital expenditure was spent on infrastructure and assets

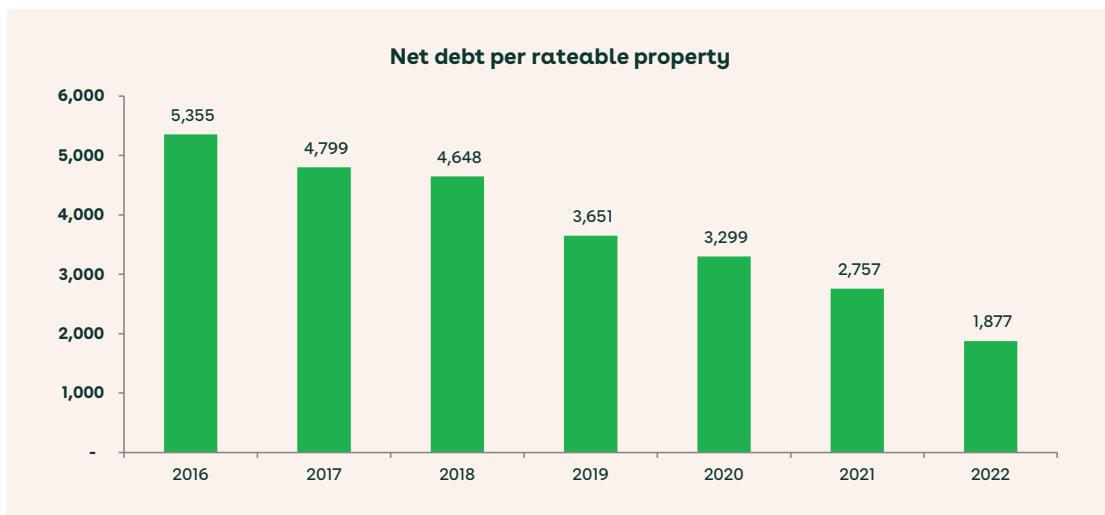
in 2021/22, compared to \$33 million in 2020/21.



**\$135 million**

of total income generated in 2021/22

compared to \$124.1 million in 2020/21.





Timatanga kōrero | Introduction

# Role of this Annual Report

This Annual Report is provided to compare Western Bay of Plenty District Council's actual performance for the year against what was forecast in the Long Term Plan or Annual Plan.

## Planning and reporting framework

Under the Local Government Act 2002, a Local Authority must prepare and adopt the following documents:

### Long Term Plan (LTP)

(Section 93 of the Local Government Act 2002) identifies Western Bay of Plenty District Council's plans for the Western Bay over a 10 year period. It is reviewed every three years. Council's latest LTP was agreed in 2021 and came into effect on 1 July 2021.

### Annual Plan

(Section 95 of the Local Government Act 2002) is produced in the two intervening years between each LTP. It outlines any significant changes Council has made to the LTP and contains the annual budget.

## Annual Report

(Section 98 of the Local Government Act) provides details of Council's actual performance for all activities against the plans for a specific year of the LTP or Annual Plan.

## Summary Annual Report

(Section 98 (4)(b)) of the Local Government Act) provides a summary of information contained in Council's Annual Report.

## Bringing the planning process together

### Community Outcomes

How the Community wants the District to be.

### Long Term Plan

How the council will go about achieving the Community Outcomes.

### Annual Report

What was achieved.

### Annual Plan

Annual Budget.

# Statement of compliance

Western Bay of Plenty District Council hereby confirms all statutory requirements in relation to the Annual Report, as outlined in the Local Government Act 2002, have been complied with.



**John Holyoake**  
Chief Executive Officer



**James Denyer**  
Mayor



Wāhanga tuatahi - Chapter One

---

# Tirohanga whānui Overview



## Section overview

Overview of Council's performance 2021/22	18
Service delivery performance	19
Report on development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making 2021/22	20
Annual Report disclosure statement 2021/22	21



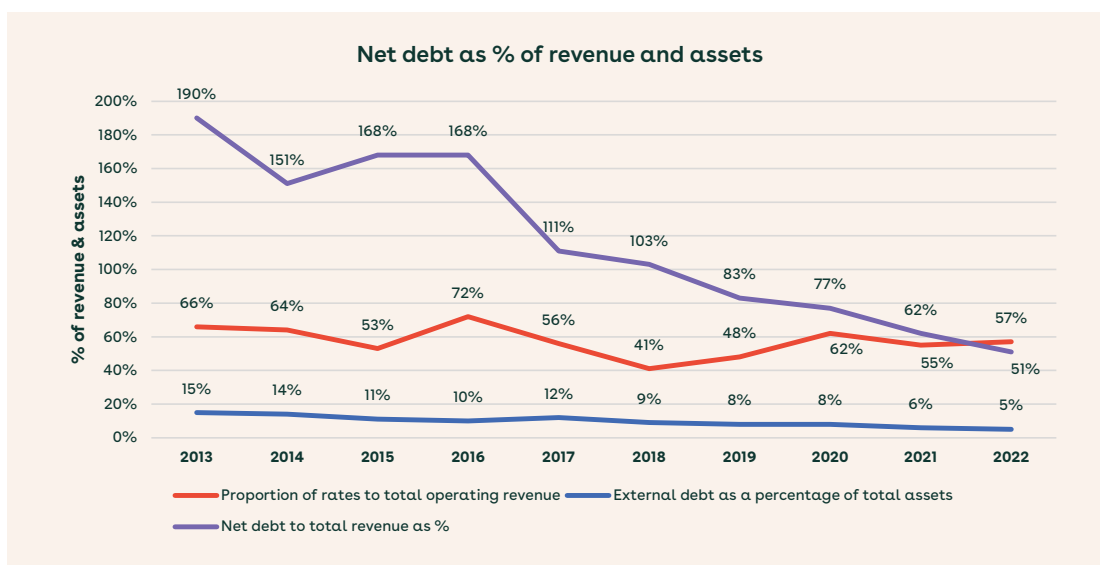
Wāhanga tuatahi - Tiohanga whānui | Chapter one - Overview

# Overview of Council's performance 2021/22

Financial Performance	2018 \$000	2019 \$000	2020 \$000	2021 \$000	2022 \$000
Rates revenue	60,958	64,128	68,468	68,446	77,001
Vested assets revenue	10,965	15,891	5,940	6,216	5,080
Financial contribution revenue	9,506	18,605	5,892	7,572	10,925
Total operating expenditure	82,392	92,580	95,297	100,246	110,371
Total operating revenue	148,997	133,762	110,213	124,138	143,916
Operating surplus/(deficit)	66,299	41,186	14,917	68,590	33,603
Capital expenditure	38,377	34,919	30,347	33,246	40,917
Working capital/(deficit)	(4,084)	19,308	28,913	14,884	(478)
External debt	125,000	110,000	110,000	90,000	80,000
Net debt	98,267	80,378	75,511	64,294	59,452
Fixed assets (NBV)	1,374,476	1,427,988	1,433,452	1,510,097	1,661,509
Short term investments	14,983	-	-	-	-
Cash on hand	11,750	29,622	34,489	25,706	34,489

Financial Statistics	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022
Proportion of rates to total operating revenue	41%	48%	62%	55%	57%
External debt as a percentage of total assets	9%	8%	8%	6%	5%
External debt per rateable property (\$000's)	5.91	5.00	4.80	3.86	3.29
Net debt per rateable property (\$000's)	4.65	3.65	3.30	2.76	1.88
Net debt to total revenue as %	103%	83%	77%	62%	51%
Total capital value of rating units within the district (\$m)	19,655	20,391	27,524	27,524	28,115
Total land value of rating units within the district (\$m)	10,783	10,755	14,984	14,984	15,057
Rateable properties	21,144	22,016	22,890	23,320	24,248

Wāhanga tuatahi - Tirohanga whānui | Chapter one - Overview



## Service delivery performance

Western Bay Council has structured its activities into 12 groups which comprise a total of 32 activities. The 12 Activity Groups provide the main means of delivering Western Bay Council’s services and work programmes.

Our Achievements section of this document (from page 28 provides a detailed assessment of how well Western Bay Council’s activities performed during 2021/22).

## Performance against 2021/22 targets

The Long Term Plan 2018 - 2028 identifies performance measures and targets for each activity. These measures reflect the diversity of the activities and were developed from a range of sources. Opportunities to benchmark Western Bay Council activities with other local authorities or external agencies have been used where data is available.

Our Achievements section provides detailed financial and non-financial results for each activity. A summary of Western Bay Council’s performance against the 2021/22 targets is shown in the table below.

Work programme	Target Met	Partial met	Not met	Not commenced	Total
Representation	8	-	-	-	8
Planning for future	23	4	1	-	28
Communities	37	14	1	2	54
Recreation	47	22	2	3	74
Regulatory	16	7	6	1	30
Stormwater	4	6	2	2	14
Transportation	17	14	1	4	36
Water	23	11	-	1	35
Environment	8	4	-	1	13
Wastewater	22	7	1	3	33
Solid waste	9	1	-	-	10
Economic	12				12
Internal services	80	25	1	3	109
					<b>456</b>



Wāhanga tuatahi - Tiohanga whānui | Chapter one - Overview

# Report on development of Māori capacity to contribute to decision-making 2021/22

We recognise the importance and special place of Tangata Whenua within our communities and the additional responsibilities that the Local Government Act 2002 places on us to develop the capacity of Māori to take part in local government decision-making processes.

Equally, we acknowledge the journey that is required to develop positive and purposeful relationships with Tangata Whenua that can sustain us into the future.

We have a number of mechanisms for engagement and to involve Tangata Whenua in our decision-making processes. We will continue to review and improve them to ensure ongoing effectiveness.

We will continue to work with iwi and hapū to provide for their representation aspirations.

## Te Ara Mua

Te Ara Mua is a plan that was developed by the Tauranga Moana and Te Arawa ki Takutai Partnership Forum. The Partnership Forum was disestablished in 2020, and two new forums, Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana and Te Ihu o Te Waka o Te Arawa were created in 2021.

Te Ara Mua has been used to inform Council's Long-Term Plan and Annual Plan and signifies the previous efforts of the Partnership Forum to meet the aspirations of Māori and the Western Bay of Plenty District Council when it comes to kaupapa Māori.

In time, Te Ara Mua will be superseded by the plans of the two forums once these have been developed.

Te Ara Mua provides Ngā Whetu, a framework for identifying issues of significance to Māori in line with the Treaty of Waitangi principles that have been adopted by Council, and the clear statutory obligations Council has to Māori. The Plan also outlines Ngā Kaihoe, an annual work programme for the Partnership Forum to drive actions that address issues of significance.

## Our Kaupapa Māori team

This team initiates, builds and maintains our relationship with Tangata Whenua and Māori, ensures Kaupapa Māori is considered in Council's decision making, and strengthens our organisation's ability to appropriately engage with Māori through exposure to and training in kawa (protocols), tikanga (customs) and te reo (the Māori language).

## Tangata Whenua engagement guidelines

Our Tangata Whenua engagement guidelines have been developed to assist staff in engaging with Tangata Whenua.

## Working with Māori

Find out more detail by reading Te Ara Mua on Council's website [westernbay.govt.nz/council/working-with-maori](https://westernbay.govt.nz/council/working-with-maori).

# Annual Report disclosure statement 2021/22

## Annual Report disclosure Statement for the year ended 30 June 2021

### What is the purpose of this statement

The purpose of this statement is to disclose the Council’s financial performance in relation to various benchmarks to enable the assessment of whether the council is prudently managing its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, and general financial dealings.

The Council is required to include this statement in its annual report in accordance with the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (the regulations). Refer to the regulations for more information, including definitions of some of the terms used in this statement.

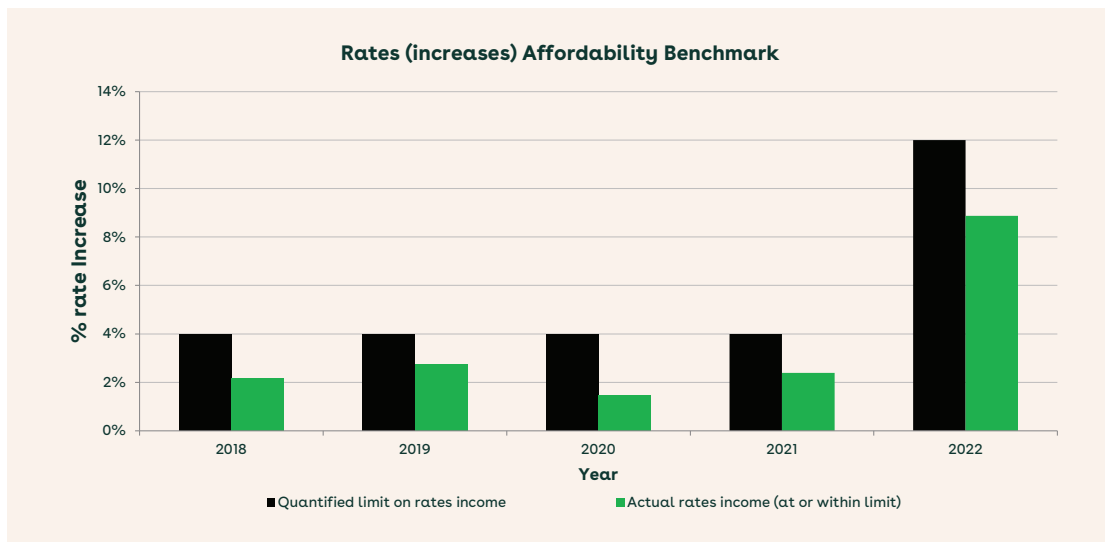
Page 26-27 provides a breakdown of how these benchmarks were calculated for 2021 and 2022.

### Rates affordability benchmark

The Council meets the rates affordability benchmark if:

- its actual rates income equals or is less than each quantified limit on rates; and
- its actual rates increases equal or are less than each quantified limit on rates increases.

The following graph compares the Council’s actual rates income with a quantified limit on rates contained in the financial strategy included in the Council’s long-term plan. The quantified limit for 2022 is 12%.

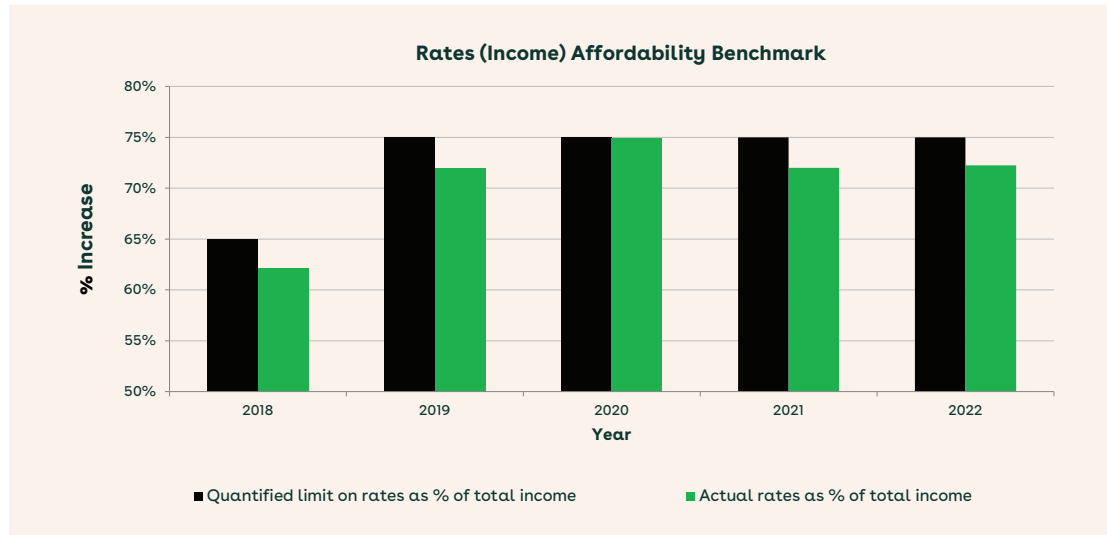


Wāhanga tuatahi - Tiohanga whānui | Chapter one - Overview

**Rates (income) affordability benchmark**

The following graph compares the council’s actual rates income with a quantified limit on rates contained in the financial strategy included in the Council’s Long Term Plan. The quantified limit is that rates will be no more than 80% of revenue. Revenue is defined as total revenue as per the Statement of Comprehensive Revenue and Expenditure less Financial Contributions, Gains and Vested Assets.

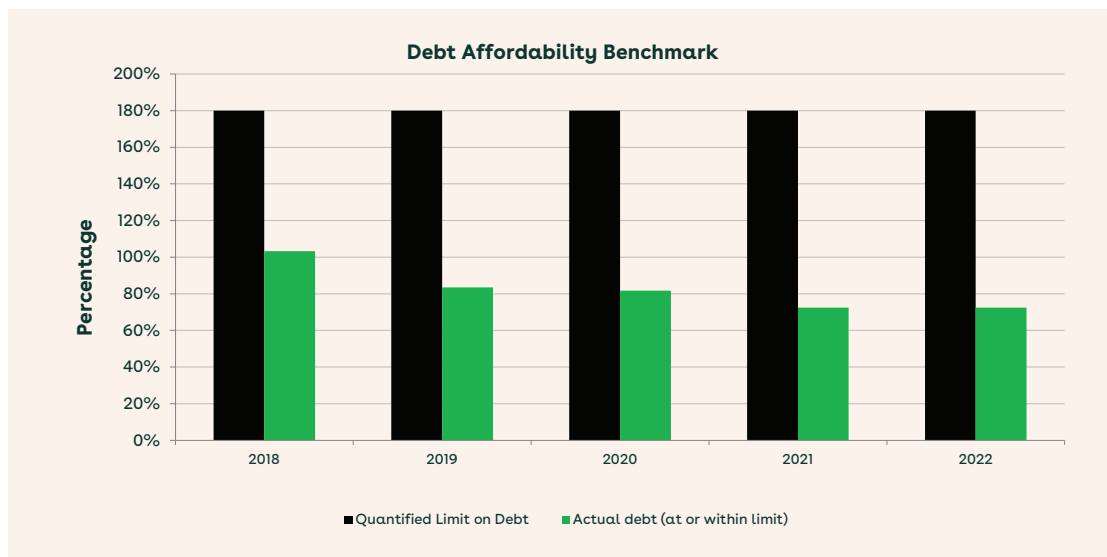
Note: the benchmark was changed during the 2021-31 Long Term Plan to be no more than 80% of revenue (Prior: more than 75%).



**Debt affordability benchmark**

The Council meets the debt affordability benchmark if its actual borrowing is within each quantified limit on borrowing.

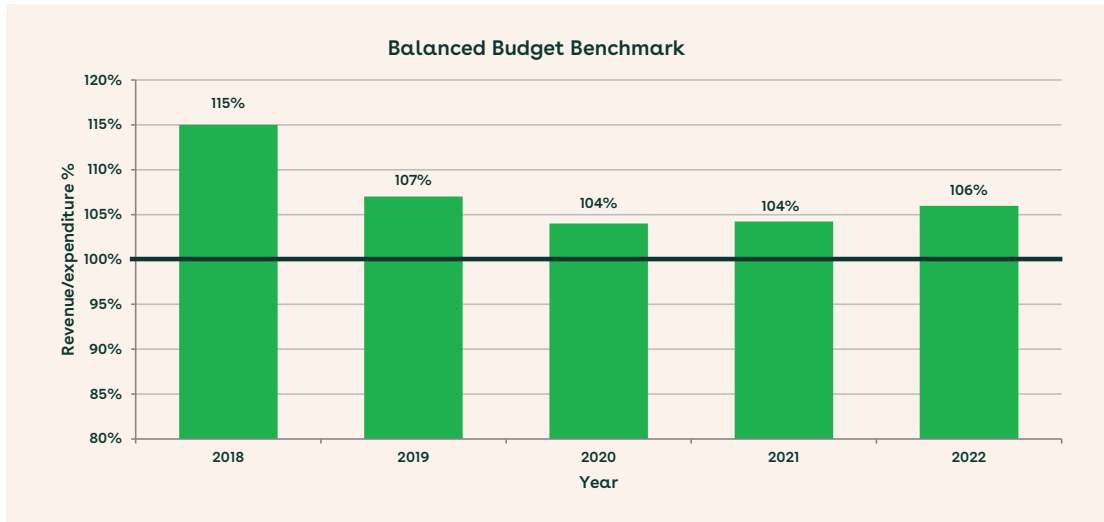
The following graph compares the Council’s actual borrowing with a quantified limit on borrowing stated in the financial strategy included in the Council’s Long Term Plan. The quantified limit is that debt will not exceed 180% of revenue from 2018 onwards, reduced from 190% in 2017 and 200% in previous years.



### Balanced budget benchmark

The following graph displays the Council’s revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment) as a proportion of operating expenses (excluding losses on derivative financial instruments and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

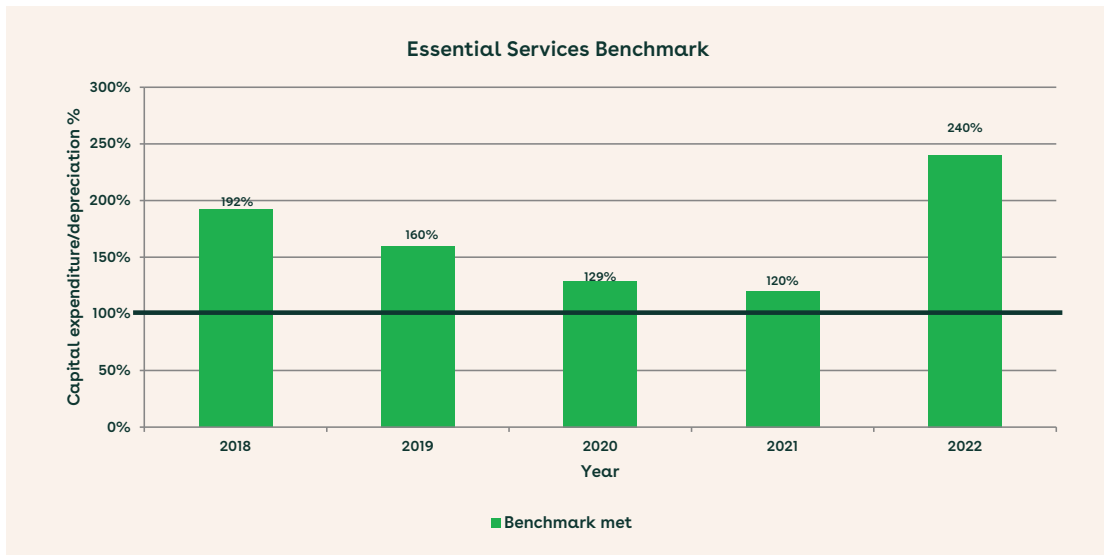
The Council meets this benchmark if its revenue equals or is greater than its operating expenses.



### Essential services benchmark

The following graph displays the Council’s capital expenditure on network services as a proportion of depreciation on network services.

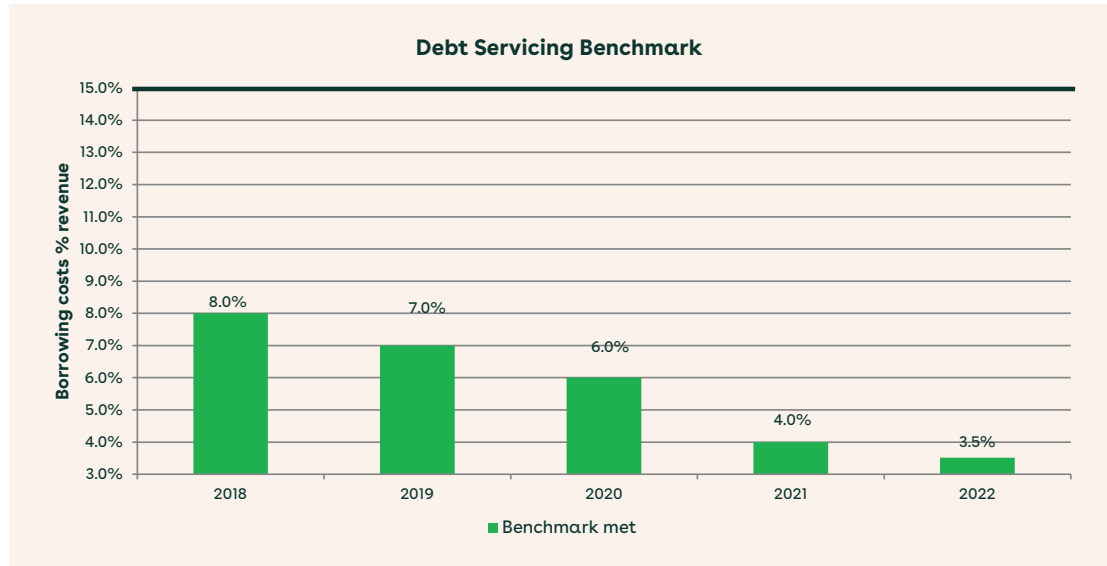
The Council meets this benchmark if its capital expenditure on network services (being; transportation, water, wastewater and Stormwater) equals or is greater than depreciation on network services.



### Debt servicing benchmark

The following graph displays the Council’s borrowing costs as a proportion of revenue (excluding development contributions, financial contributions, vested assets, gains on derivative financial instruments, and revaluations of property, plant, or equipment).

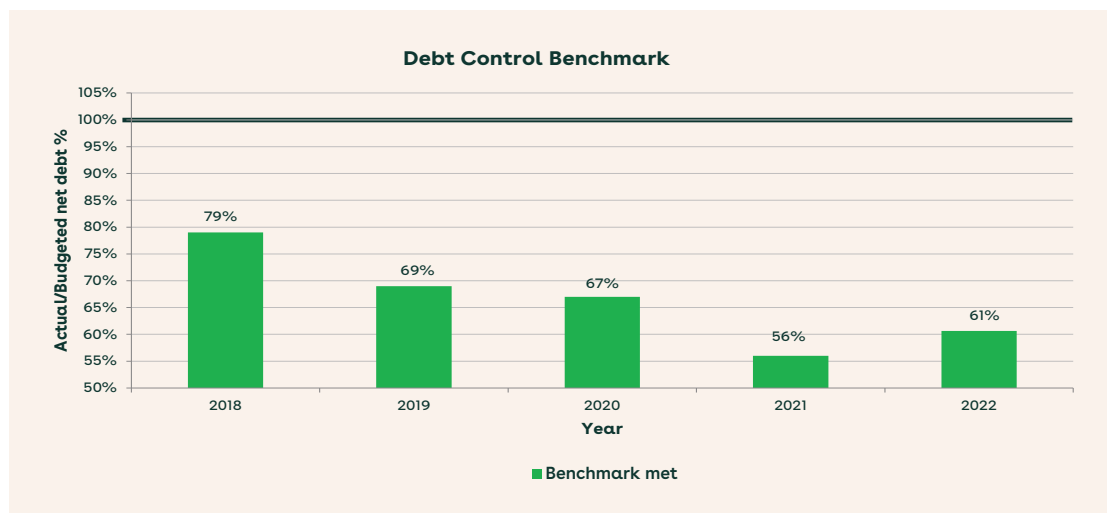
Because Statistics New Zealand projects the council’s population will grow faster than, the national population growth rate, it meets the debt servicing benchmark if its borrowing costs equal or are less than 15% of its revenue.



### Debt control benchmark

The following graph displays the Council’s actual net debt as a proportion of planned net debt. In this statement, net debt means financial liabilities less financial assets (excluding trade and other receivables).

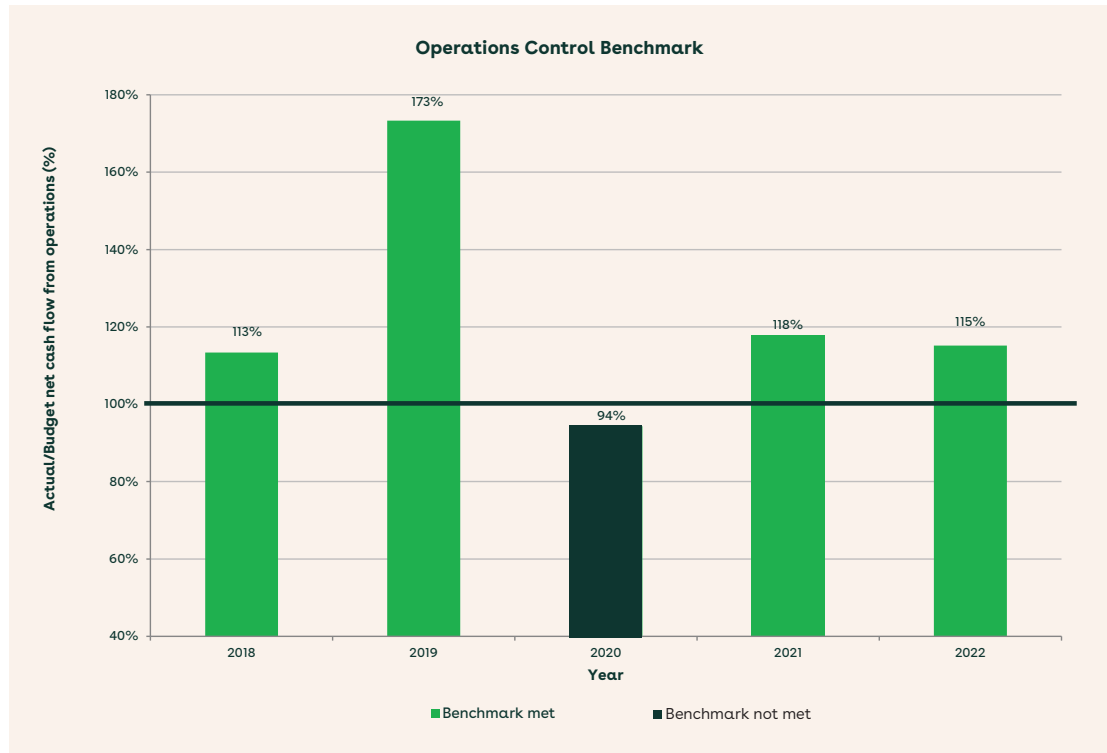
The Council meets the debt control benchmark if its actual net debt equals or is less than its planned net debt.



### Operations control benchmark

This graph displays the Council’s actual net cash flow from operations as a proportion of its planned net cash flow from operations.

The Council meets the operations control benchmark if its actual net cash flow from operations equals or is greater than its planned net cash flow from operations



### Additional information

#### Rates (Increases) Affordability Benchmark

The financial strategy was amended during the 2018-28 LTP to remove the impact of growth from the calculation. Rating penalties have been removed from the calculations as these are the result of non-payment of rates rather than an actual charge made up front.

#### Rates (Income) Affordability Benchmark

The financial strategy was amended during the 2018-28 LTP to place a cap on the proportion of rates to total revenue to be no more than 75%. The rates (income) affordability benchmark was not met in 2018. To meet this benchmark for the financial year, rates income has to be at least 65% of revenue (less financial contributions, gains and vested assets). Due to additional unbudgeted revenue of \$4m for transportation and cycleway projects, rates income equated to 62% of revenue. Without this additional income this benchmark would have been met.

#### Essential Services Benchmark

The essential services benchmark was not met in 2016. This was due to the completion of large scale infrastructure works in previous years, with the majority of works undertaken being renewals. In addition some growth related capital works were deferred as they were not required.

#### Operations Control Benchmark

The operations control benchmark was not met in 2020. This was due primarily to lower than budgeted revenue from financial contributions as growth within the District began to slow and the timing of receipts due to developers electing to pay in the previous year.



## Wāhanga tuatahi - Tiohanga whānui | Chapter one - Overview

## Disclosure statement calculations

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Rates Income	81,719	74,827
Penalty Rates	(1,703)	(1,318)
Rates Income Excluding Penalties	80,016	73,509
<b>Rates Affordability Benchmark</b>	<b>8.9%</b>	<b>1.1%</b>
Rates Income	81,719	74,827
Total Revenue	134,965	168,817
less - Vested Assets	(5,080)	(50,895)
less - unrealised income	(1,244)	(5,448)
less - Gains	(706)	(413)
Revenue for Benchmark	117,010	104,489
<b>Rates Income Affordability Benchmark</b>	<b>70%</b>	<b>72%</b>
Total Revenue	134,965	168,817
less Financial contributions	(10,925)	(7,572)
less Gains	(706)	(413)
less vested assets	(5,080)	(50,895)
less - unrealised income	-	-
Revised Revenue	117,961	104,489
Total External Debt	80,000	90,000
Less Short term Investments	-	-
Less Cash	(25,541)	(25,706)
Net Debt	59,452	64,294
<b>Debt Affordability Benchmark</b>	<b>66%</b>	<b>82%</b>
Total Revenue	134,965	168,817
Less - Financial Contributions	(10,925)	(7,572)
Less - Vested Assets	(5,080)	(50,895)
Less - Revaluation Adjustments	(706)	(413)
less - unrealised income	-	-
Revenue for Benchmark	117,961	104,489
Total Expenditure	110,371	100,246
Less - Revaluation Adjustments	-	-
Less - Unrealised Interest/Derivative Loss	951	-
Expenditure for Benchmark	111,322	100,246
<b>Balanced Budget Benchmark</b>	<b>106%</b>	<b>104%</b>
Capital Expenditure		
Roading	13,872	14,695
Water	10,327	4,249
Wastewater	8,767	2,944
Stormwater	7,951	2,080
<b>Total Capex</b>	<b>40,917</b>	<b>23,968</b>

## Wāhanga tuatahi - Tirohanga whānui | Chapter one - Overview

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Depreciation Expense		
Roading	9,532	10,586
Water	3,308	4,023
Wastewater	3,017	3,719
Stormwater	1,183	1,611
Total Depreciation	17,040	19,939
<b>Essential Services Benchmark</b>	<b>240%</b>	<b>120%</b>
Total Revenue	134,965	168,817
Less - Financial Contributions	(10,925)	(7,572)
Less - Vested Assets	(5,080)	(50,895)
Less - Revaluation Adjustments	(706)	(413)
Less - Derivative Gains	(293)	(5,448)
Revenue for Benchmark	117,961	104,489
<b>Interest Expense</b>	<b>4,146</b>	<b>4,593</b>
<b>Debt Servicing Benchmark</b>	<b>3.51%</b>	<b>4.00%</b>
Actual		
Liabilities		
Debt	80,000	90,000
Payables	22,529	23,544
Interest Rate Swaps	7,273	7,566
Assets		
Cash	(25,541)	(25,706)
Investment	(3,316)	(3,258)
Financial Assets	(12,542)	(12,379)
Actual Net Debt	68,403	79,767
Budget		
Liabilities		
Debt	103,400	110,000
Payables	23,589	15,590
Interest Rate Swaps	12,632	8,368
Assets		
Cash	(26,634)	(4,142)
Investments	(3,393)	(11,422)
Financial Assets	(11,519)	-
Budget Net Debt	98,075	118,394
<b>Debt Control Benchmark</b>	<b>70%</b>	<b>67%</b>
Budgeted Cashflow from Operations	41,083	37,822
<b>Actual Cashflow from Operations</b>	<b>47,321</b>	<b>44,564</b>
<b>Operations Control Benchmark</b>	<b>115%</b>	<b>118%</b>

Wāhanga tuarua - Chapter Two

---

Ngā mahi  
a te Kaunihera  
**Council activities**



## Section overview

Council's group of activities	30
<b>Leadership</b>	<b>32</b>
Representation	33
Planning for the future	38
<b>Building Communities</b>	<b>42</b>
Communities	43
Recreation and open spaces	52
Regulatory Services	57
Stormwater	63
Transportation	68
Water Supply	73
<b>Protecting the environment</b>	<b>78</b>
Natural environment and sustainable living	79
Wastewater	83
Solid waste	88
<b>Supporting our economy</b>	<b>92</b>
Economic development	93
Support services	96

# Council's group of activities

## Guide to this section of the Annual Report

Our achievements report on how well Council's activities performed during 2021/22 against the goals and targets set out in Chapter three of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan (LTP). The reporting covers how effectively services have been delivered to the community and financial results.

Reporting on service performance is provided for each activity group and includes the following information:

### Overview

This provides a high level overview or explanation of the activity and the outcomes agreed in Western Bay of Plenty District Council's 2021-31 LTP.

### Highlights

Highlights can include key initiatives undertaken, projects completed, and milestones achieved for the activity. A graph will also be included to show the results and trends for Western Bay Council's measures for performance and customer satisfaction.

### Service performance results

- Results trends for key measures
- How we have tracked progress towards our goals
- How we have tracked progress - levels of service

The 2021-31 LTP identifies performance measures and targets to monitor Council's achievement of the agreed outcomes and levels of service. This section reports the results and provides explanation for any significant variances. Results are classified as follows:

- ✓ Target met
- ◐ Partial met (within 5% of target)
- ✗ Not met

Council has structured its activities into 12 groups. These activity groups are comprised on individual activities which have a similar nature.

## Future initiatives

This section looks ahead and identifies key initiatives planned for the next 2-3 years.

## Customer satisfaction

In the statements of service performance there are references to an Annual Resident Survey.

This survey was undertaken by Key Research and the sample included all residents within the Western Bay of Plenty District Council area with a sample size of 727 and margin of error of +/- 3.6%, with a confidence level of 95%.

## Effects on community wellbeing

The table overleaf identifies the activity groups and their primary contribution to the Community Outcome.

The Long Term Plan (LTP) has identified significant or potential negative effects that may occur as a result of providing the following activities:

- Wastewater
- Solid waste
- Communities (Interment)
- Transportation
- Water supply
- Stormwater
- Economic development

The following table identifies each of the Activity Groups and their corresponding activities. It also shows the Community Outcomes the activity primarily contributes to.

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

Activity Groups	Activities	Primary Community Outcomes
<b><i>Leadership</i></b>		
<b>Representation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sub-regional, District and Community representation.</li> <li>• Financial Planning.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Effective, informed and inclusive leaders.</li> </ul>
<b>Planning for the future</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Policy and planning.</li> <li>• Resource management planning.</li> <li>• Infrastructure planning.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vibrant and welcoming communities.</li> <li>• Effective, informed and inclusive leaders.</li> <li>• Thriving economy.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Building communities</i></b>		
<b>Communities</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Community development.</li> <li>• Cultural development.</li> <li>• Information centres.</li> <li>• Emergency management.</li> <li>• Community facilities.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Healthy and safe lifestyle.</li> <li>• Vibrant and welcoming communities.</li> </ul>
<b>Recreation and open spaces</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Coastal and marine.</li> <li>• Recreation reserves and facilities.</li> <li>• Sub-regional reserves.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Vibrant and welcoming communities.</li> <li>• Clean, green and valued environment.</li> </ul>
<b>Regulatory services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Animal control.</li> <li>• Building and health services.</li> <li>• Compliance.</li> <li>• Regulatory services.</li> <li>• Resource consents.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Healthy and safe lifestyle.</li> </ul>
<b>Stormwater</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stormwater network.</li> <li>• Waihi Beach coastal protection.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Healthy and safe lifestyle.</li> </ul>
<b>Transportation</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Rooding.</li> <li>• Network development.</li> <li>• Network optimisation.</li> <li>• Environmental mitigation.</li> <li>• Transportation health and safety.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Healthy and safe lifestyle.</li> <li>• Thriving economy.</li> </ul>
<b>Water supply</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Council water supply.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Healthy and safe lifestyle.</li> <li>• Thriving economy.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Protecting the environment</i></b>		
<b>Natural environment</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Environmental protection.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Clean, green and valued environment.</li> </ul>
<b>Wastewater</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wastewater.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Healthy and safe lifestyle.</li> <li>• Clean, green and valued environment.</li> </ul>
<b>Solid waste</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Solid waste.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Healthy and safe lifestyle.</li> <li>• Clean, green and valued environment.</li> </ul>
<b><i>Supporting our economy</i></b>		
<b>Economic development</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Economic development .</li> <li>• Land drainage.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Thriving economy.</li> </ul>
<b>Support services</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Communications and community engagement</li> <li>• Relationship management</li> <li>• Customer services</li> <li>• Information management</li> <li>• Information technology</li> <li>• Financial management</li> <li>• Corporate assets</li> <li>• Procurement</li> <li>• Risk management</li> <li>• Quality management</li> </ul>	



Hautūtanga

---

# Leadership

# Representation



## Overview

This Strategy has two areas of focus. It includes both running the process to provide the District with a democratically elected Mayor, councillors and community board members and the governance of the District by these elected members. This involves the organising and preparation of Council meetings, organising civic events such as citizenship ceremonies. The Strategy also includes the combined Partnership Forum and collaborative processes with other councils.

## Why we provide it

Elected leaders represent the views of residents and make effective decisions which improve our communities and environment, now and for the future.

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
Social	✓ Annual Plan consultation and events
	✓ Continued working with local, regional, sub-regional and national networks and agencies to advocate for the region.
	✗ Resident satisfaction survey targets not achieved for representation and opportunities to participate in decision making.
Economic	✓ Continued advocacy for Tauranga Northern Link.
Environmental	✓ Extension of Covid-19 provisions for attendance and call-ins to meetings.
Cultural	No specific action relating to this wellbeing.

## Highlights

In November 2021, Council formalised its commitment in writing to return the 172 hectares of land, commonly known as Panepane Pūrākau on Matakana Island, to the local hapū.

The deed signing was marked with haka pōwhiri and waiata from the five hapū of Matakana and Rangiwaia Islands - Ngai Tuwhiwhia, Ngati Tauaiti, Te Ngare, Te Whānau a Tauwhao and Ngai Tamawhariua - at Opureora Marae on the island.

The signing of the deed by all those present follows Council's unanimous decision in October 2020 to return the whenua.

## 2022 elections

Disclaimer: At the time of writing this report, elections were yet to take place and the councillors pictured on Page 35 are following the 2022 elections.

The Local Government Elections will take place on 8 October 2022. Preparation for these elections has started in line with the legislative requirements.

The role of Electoral Officer has been contracted out to Election Services, which is consistent with previous elections. Work is underway to ensure the pre-election and post election protocols and processes are complied with.



**Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities**

Working within these protocols Council’s ‘Generation Change He panoni ā reanga’ campaign, is underway to promote the Local Government Elections.

The campaign focuses on encouraging people to stand for Council and Community Boards, or encourage someone to, and providing candidates additional promotional platforms to allow the community to be informed on who they can vote for.

During the year COVID-19 did place some limitations and caused some adjustments to the governance role. This resulted in the livestreaming of all Council and committee meetings while community board and ward forum meetings were recorded and available online. A Ministerial Epidemic Notice Provision to local government allowed electronic meetings to meet quorum requirements.

As a result, all Council and committee meetings are now livestreamed, via Council’s YouTube channel, to enable participation.

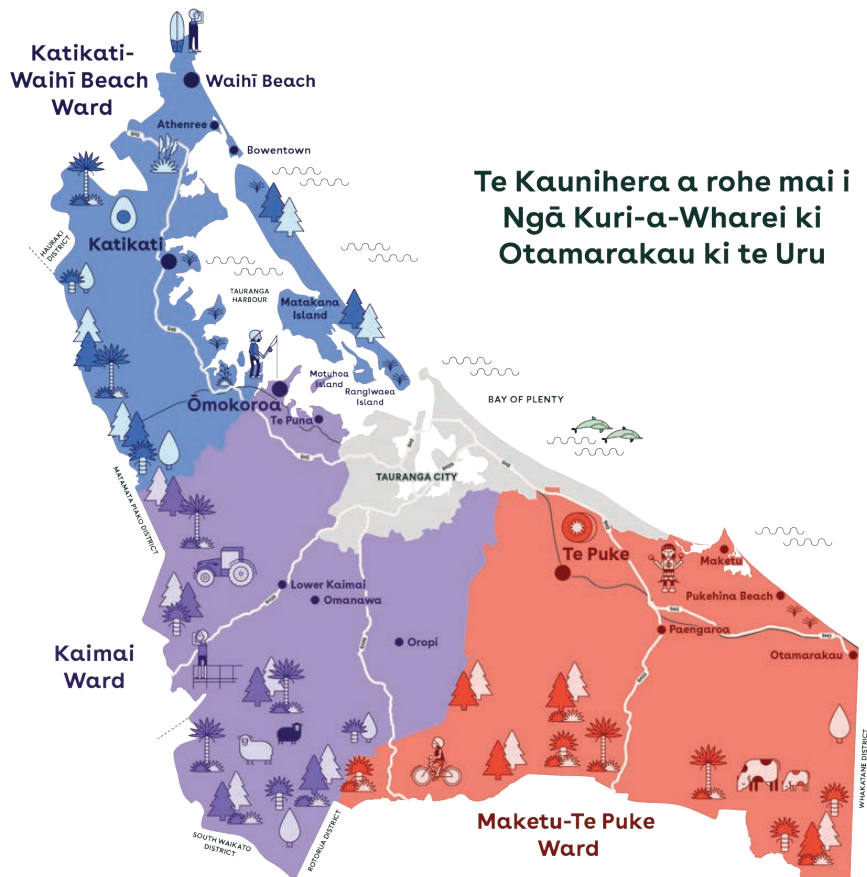
All community boards lost one round of meetings due to COVID-19 restrictions.

Despite the COVID-19 disruptions Council continued to progress its work programme. This included bylaw reviews, policy reviews, and the annual planning process.

Elected members participated in various consultation and engagement initiatives held during the year.

This included:

- Your Place Tō wāhi - Council’s two-year District Plan Review featuring nine topics covered by the District Plan including, how to improve our transport networks, protect our important natural, cultural, and historic heritage, and grow our economy
- Pukehina Development Rate - a kōrero, as part of the Annual Plan 2022/23, with the Pukehina community on whether to pay, pause or stop the rate. The community has been paying \$20 a year, per rateable property for 21 years, to contribute to a possible future wastewater scheme.
- Waihi Beach Library - consultation on possible library location and facilities for the new library, service centre and community hub.
- Maketu-Te Puke Reserve Management Plan - working with the community to develop Council’s new 10-year reserve management plan for the Maketu-Te Puke ward, which stretches from Te Puke along the coast to Otamarakau including Pongakawa, Paengaroa and Pukehina.



## How we represent you

**Note:** due to the timing of the adoption of the Annual Report the current Council photo is included

### One Mayor and 11 Councillors



**Councillors for the 2022-25 triennium (left to right):** Councillor Anne Henry, Councillor Murray Grainger, Councillor Richard Crawford, Councillor Rodney Joyce, Mayor James Denyer, Councillor John Scrimgeour, Councillor Don Thwaites, Councillor Margaret Murray-Benge, Councillor Allan Sole, Councillor Grant Dally, Councillor Andy Wichers, Councillor Tracey Coxhead.

### Three Ward Forums

- Katikati-Waihi Beach Ward Forum
- Kaimai Ward Forum
- Maketu-Te Puke Ward Forum

### Two Māori Representation Forum

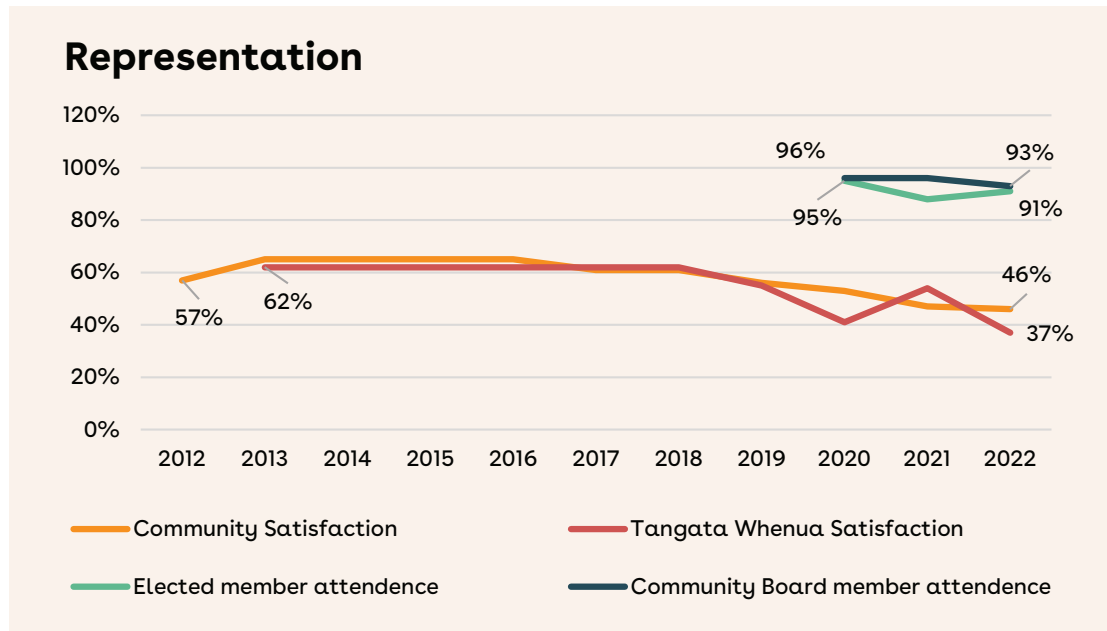
Comprising iwi and hapū representatives.

- Te Kāhui Mana Whenua o Tauranga Moana
- Te Ihu o Te Waka o Te Arawa

### Participation

in a range of community organisations, boards and co-governance structures within the Western Bay of Plenty District.

## Service performance results



### Elected Member attendance -

the attendance of elected members at Council meetings and Community Board meetings remains consistently high. In 2022 the target of 80% was achieved in both instances. Council meetings had a 93% attendance and Community Boards 91%.

### Satisfaction with Council performance -

this monitors the level of community and tangata whenua satisfaction. The community satisfaction with Councillor and Community Board representation was 46%. The level of tangata whenua satisfaction increased to 37%.

## Goals

- We have effective representation arrangements for our communities
- We actively seek and consider the full range of residents views on our plans, policies and projects
- We have strong relationships with Tangata Whenua and work together in a range of ways so that Tangata Whenua perspectives inform our decisions
- We engage with our communities, listen well, lead effectively and make well informed decisions
- Our strategic relationships at all levels are maintained and strengthened

## How we have tracked progress towards our goals

Performance measures		Target	Result	Narrative
		2021/22	2021/22	
Key resident measure	Level of satisfaction with representation provided by Elected Members:			Key reason for dissatisfaction include lack of transparency and consultation. The target and results were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is: Community 32% Māori 28%
	• Community	≥60%	46%	
	• Māori	≥60%	37%	

## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## How we have tracked progress towards our goals

Performance measures		Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
<b>Key performance measure</b>	Percentage of meetings attended by Elected Members (Mayor and Councillors) and Community Board members.			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Elected Members at Council and committee meetings</li> <li>Community Board members at Community Board meetings</li> </ul>	≥80%	91%	
<b>Supporting measures</b>	Percentage of eligible population that votes in Local Body Elections	No election	No election	Local Government Elections to be held in October 2022. Results will be reported in the 2022/23 Annual Report.
	Level of satisfaction with opportunities to participate in decision making:			Key reasons for dissatisfaction include need for more consultation, and public forums. The target and results were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is: Community 36% Māori 37%
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community</li> <li>Māori</li> </ul>	≥60%	47%	
	Percentage of residents satisfied that the decisions Council has made are in the best interests of the District.	≥60%	41%	Key reason for dissatisfaction are that Council needs to listen to the community. The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 35%.
<b>Representation will be provided by:</b> <b>One Mayor</b> <b>11 Councillors</b> <b>Five Community Boards</b> <b>Three Ward Forums</b> <b>1 Māori representation forum</b>	Number of meetings held per annum:			Community Board meetings were impacted by COVID-19, not all meetings were held.
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Council, based on six-weekly cycle</li> </ul>	≥8	8	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community Boards based on six-weekly cycle</li> </ul>	≥6	5	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Māori representation forum</li> <li>Ward Forums</li> </ul>	≥2	2	
<b>Council will engage with communities about decisions that impact on their community.</b>	Number of engagement opportunities with Elected Members held within the communities around the District.	≥4	12	

# Planning for the future



## Overview

Planning for the future includes the development of this Long Term Plan and other strategic plans, policies and bylaws to support the health, safety and general wellbeing of our communities.

## Why we provide it

In consultation with our communities and guided by our sustainable development approach, we plan for the future.

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
<b>Social</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Work on Medium Density Residential Standards with the aim to help increase housing supply in the urban areas.</li> <li>✓ Review of the Te Puke-Maketu Reserve Management Plan was completed.</li> <li>✓ Updated our Housing Action Plan to take a more direct role in the housing space.</li> <li>✓ Local Alcohol Policy and Alcohol Control Bylaw reviewed.</li> <li>✓ Continued input into Smartgrowth and investigation for a new Eastern Centre has been initiated.</li> </ul>
<b>Economic</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Consultation on the Annual Plan, focusing on the future of the Pukehina Development Rate.</li> <li>✓ Seal Extension Prioritisation Policy and Policy on Council Maintenance of Previously Unmaintained Roads reviewed</li> <li>✓ Ten Rates Relief Policies reviewed</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ A review of the District Plan has started with community kōrero to identify priorities.</li> <li>✓ Natural hazards maps updated.</li> <li>✓ Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw reviewed.</li> <li>✓ Adoption of Waste Assessment to understand the waste in the district.</li> </ul>
<b>Cultural</b>	No specific action relating to this wellbeing.

## Highlights

The Resource Management (Enabling Housing Supply and Other Matters) Amendment Act passed into law on 20 December 2021. The aim is to help increase housing supply in the urban areas where it is needed most. As a result, Medium Density Residential Standards (MDRS) will be required for Te Puke and Ōmokoroa by 20 August 2022.

The focus is on achieving the necessary plan changes for both Ōmokoroa and Te Puke to achieve the August deadline. Community consultation and engagement opportunities have been ongoing throughout the process. The plan changes will be notified on 20 August 2022 which will provide the opportunity for formal submissions.



### Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

A review of the District Plan has started. The Resource Management Act requires a review of the District Plan at least every 10 years, with Council's last District plan completed in 2012. To inform the plan direction, Council – as part of its Your Place Tō wāhi campaign – had community kōrero online and kanohi ki te kanohi (face to face) in June and July 2022 to identify priorities. Alongside this Council is working in partnership with the two iwi partner forums to establish the engagement process with tangata whenua.

The Your Place Tō wāhi campaign is headlined by an online hub ([yourplace.westernbay.govt.nz](http://yourplace.westernbay.govt.nz)) for communications and engagement on the District Plan Review and other resource management topics such as housing in Te Puke and Ōmokoroa. This provides valuable interactions with the community.

A review of the Maketu-Te Puke Reserve Management Plan was completed. Part of this process was the development and adoption of new concept plans for Spencer Avenue Reserve in Maketu, Midway Park in Pukehina and a dedicated dog exercise area at Lawrence Oliver Park in Te Puke. A new concept plan was also completed for the Otaiparia Reserve at Ford Road in Maketu.

Community consultation and engagement was an integral part of this process and provided valuable input to the proposed plans.

During the year Council continued to identify opportunities in the provision of housing. This included an update to our Housing Action Plan which enables Council to take a more direct role in the provision of affordable rental and affordable housing space (June 2022). Alongside this we are working to partner with community led organisations to develop local housing action plans, with the initial focus on Te Puke. Council has also adopted a proposal to waive financial contributions for community housing and Papakāinga.

The Annual Plan focused on the key proposal regarding the use of the Pukehina Development Rate. This rate has been levied for 21 years to help reduce the cost of a future wastewater scheme, should one become necessary. Council initiated this consultation at the request of the Pukehina Ratepayers and Residents Association. The uncertainty around how central government's Three Waters Reform programme would be implemented and the potential future requirements for any kind of wastewater scheme were key considerations by Council. After community consultation in April, Council decided to pause and not collect this rate for the next two years.

Natural hazards maps for the Western Bay have continued to be updated. These maps identify natural hazards (flooding, coastal inundation, coastal erosion, tsunami, active faults etc) on properties throughout the district. This will enable informed decisions when undertaking subdivisions, building works, buying property or preparing for a natural disaster.

A number of bylaw and policy reviews were undertaken. This included:

- Local Alcohol Policy and Alcohol Control Bylaw
- A review of the Waste Management and Minimisation Bylaw – provides a regulatory tool for kerbside services as well as introducing new requirements for events and construction industry
- Seal Extension Prioritisation Policy and Policy on Council Maintenance of Previously Unmaintained Roads, which included proposal to revoke our Māori Roadways Policy. This means that public roads and Māori roadways will be subject to the same improvements and maintenance approach.
- Ten Rates Relief Policies – proposed changes to the rates remission on Māori freehold land policy because of legislative changes.

Other initiatives included:

- Package of plans – assisting and assessing large greenfields developments, particularly in Te Puke and Ōmokoroa
- Adoption of a waste assessment to inform the upcoming review of the Waste Management and Minimisation Plan in 2022/23
- Smartgrowth ongoing input. The investigation for a new Eastern Centre has been brought forward and investigations are underway.
- Two private plan changes – 92 Te Puna Springs 94 Washer Road industrial expansion.

## Future initiatives

A number of initiatives started in the 2022 year will continue into the coming years. This includes:

- Smartgrowth – development of the Future Development Strategy and Joint Spatial Plan (Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Tauranga City Council)
- Natural Hazards – continuation of study
- Your Place Tō wāhi (District Plan Review) – community engagement
- Ōmokoroa Structure Plan along with Te Puke intensification – notified August 2022.

Alongside this work a watching brief will be maintained for legislative changes to the Resource Management Act. The Future of Local Government review is to be released in April 2023 and the implications of the Three Waters reform will be a key consideration in the review of the Long Term Plan 2024-34 which starts in 2023.

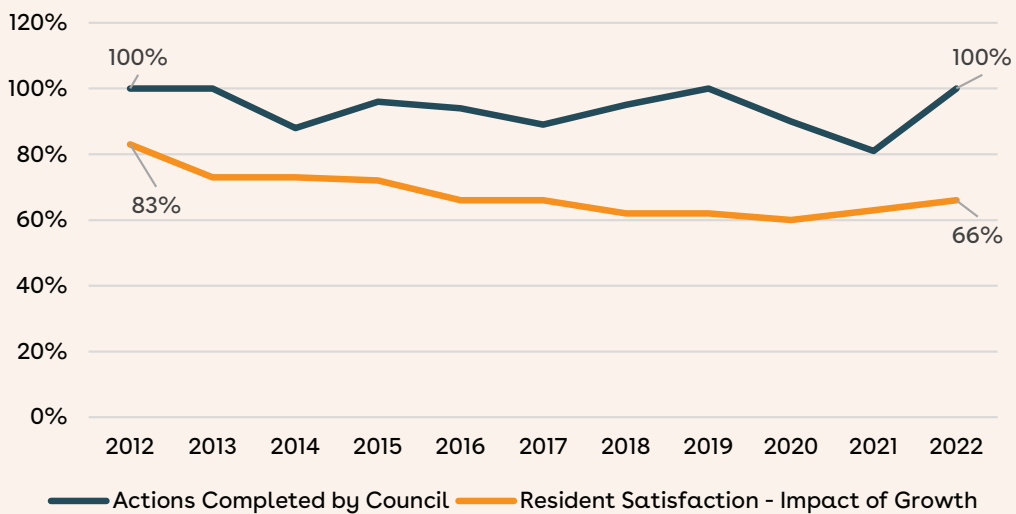
## What we provide



Policy and planning, resource management, and infrastructure planning activities

## Service performance results

### Planning for the Future



### Actions completed by Council as defined in the Council approved work programme -

100% of actions scheduled for 2021/22 year were completed.

### Resident satisfaction with the impact of growth on the District -

the factors monitored include lifestyle, range of housing choices, personal and road safety, travel time, and employment opportunities. The 2022 survey revealed a satisfaction level of 66%. Key reasons for dissatisfaction are traffic congestion and housing affordability.

## Goals

Develop, monitor, review and advocate policy and plans that support the achievement of our vision for the District, our community outcomes and the direction provided by SmartGrowth

## How we have tracked progress towards our goals

Performance measures		Target	Result	Narrative
		2021/22	2021/22	
<b>Key performance measure</b>	Plans, strategies and District Plan changes are developed or reviewed in accordance with Council approved programme.	100%	100%	
<b>Key resident measure</b>	Level of resident satisfaction with the impact of growth on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• range of housing choices</li> <li>• personal safety</li> <li>• time taken to travel around the area</li> <li>• employment opportunities</li> <li>• road safety</li> <li>• overall pleasantness</li> </ul> Based on two yearly surveys.	≥70%	66%	The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'didn't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 61%.
<b>The District Plan updated to meet the needs of the District</b>	State of the Environment reporting is completed on a five-yearly basis	yes	100%	
	Plan changes and the District Plan review meet statutory requirements.	100%	100%	
	Structure Plans are developed and reviewed to ensure there is greenfield land to accommodate growth as required by the National Policy Statement on Urban Development Capacity	≥10 years supply	≥11 years	Greenfield land available: Ōmokoroa 20 years Katikati 27 years Waihi Beach 11 years Te Puke 20 years
<b>Council processes comply with statutory requirements</b>	LTP, Annual Plan and Annual Report are each adopted within statutory timeframes.	100%	100%	
	The percentage of Council bylaws that are reviewed within statutory timeframes.	100%	100%	







Te whakawhanake i ngā hapori

---

# Building Communities

# Communities



## Overview

The Communities Group of Activities contributes to achieving community wellbeing by providing facilities and supporting delivery of services that means:

- people can feel safe and welcome in their communities
- people can connect and feel they belong
- people can be active and healthy
- people can have access to adequate housing
- people can learn and contribute.

Through this group of activities Council works with communities to build whakawhanaungatanga (relationships), manaakitanga - (support), and oritētanga - (equal opportunity).

## Why we provide it

We provide the Communities Group of Activities so that communities can meet their own aspirations to enhance their wellbeing. This Group of Activities includes the following activities: Building Communities, Community Facilities, (community halls, elder housing and cemeteries), and Libraries and Services Centres.

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
<b>Social</b>	✓ Review of Elder Housing Operational Policy, and progress made towards redevelopment of Council’s elder housing villages.
	✓ Te Puke Housing Network established and local housing systems plan being developed.
	✓ Site selection and concept planning for new Waihi Beach library and service centre.
	✓ Natural burial site under development at Te Puke Cemetery.
	✓ continued contribution to Safer Communities Programme, and community safety enhancements supported at McLaren Falls (CCTV and lighting).
	✓ Ongoing relationship building and community-led initiatives being supported through service delivery contracts.
<b>Economic</b>	✓ Support for Katikati Youth to Employment programmes.
	✓ Affordable housing developments supported through Te Puke Housing Network.
<b>Environmental</b>	✓ Community-led initiatives Sustainable Waihi Beach and Predator Free Waihi Beach supported
<b>Cultural</b>	✓ Food security initiatives supported in Te Puke / Maketu.
	✓ Continued contribution to Welcoming Communities Programmes, and cultural connections enhanced through support for local cultural events.

## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Highlights

Twenty Degrees (the Regional Healthy Housing Programme) has continued to deliver great results for the Western Bay. The partnership has secured over \$900,000 of additional funding (over and above the base funding provided by the programme partners). The programme also receives significant 'in kind' support into improving housing quality. This 'in kind' support includes donated hot water cylinders and heaters as well as in-kind labour.

Central government COVID-19 vaccine mandates impacted on Council's library and service centres as vaccine passes were required to enter Council premises. Despite this no one was turned away and customers were able to complete their interactions whether it was on the premises or outside. The libraries introduced a click and collect service during this time which many took advantage of, especially unvaccinated or those feeling more vulnerable.

The library and service centres continue to focus on the delivery of a quality customer experience. This is aided through the updating of systems as well as refurbishment of facilities. The Customer Relationship Management system scheduled for implementation in July 2022 will hold customer interactions and enable a single view of the customer which will enhance responses to field requests. Public electronic meeting spaces have been created and are available for public use.

In April 2022 the Te Puke Library and Service Centre service library and centre took over the provision of the Automobile Association (AA) service for the town.

The partnership was formed after the existing provider (Cavanagh Motors) was unable to maintain the service, with Council identifying the need to retain the service in the town. Doing so allows people to continue to purchase their vehicle registration, road user charges, plates as well as all other vehicle licensing services and avoid unnecessary travel.

At Waihi Beach the library hours were extended. Alongside this there has been initial community conversations on the new library service centre and hub. This work is ongoing and has enjoyed positive community interest and participation. The building of the library service centre and hub is due to start in 2023/2024.

In July 2021 Council's Emergency Operations Centre (EOC) started operating independently from Tauranga City Council. This year the focus has been on building capacity in our communities and in the EOC. Significant work to engage with communities to establish community resilience and support networks has been undertaken.

The Welcoming Communities programme continued. This joint programme with Tauranga City Council has been established to welcome new migrants to the city and the District. Under the Welcoming Communities accreditation model this joint initiative has received accreditation as a Committed Welcoming Community (stage one). The remaining three stages of accreditation are:

- Stage two – an Established Welcoming Community
- Stage three – an Advanced Welcoming Community
- Stage four – an Excelling Welcoming Community

The Welcoming Communities team have started working towards stage two accreditation.

A District-wide review of the Tsunami maps as part of the Tsunami Ready programme for the Bay of Plenty was completed. These maps identify potential inundation areas and will inform safe evacuation routes. This exercise will ensure all maps are consistent in design and information.

In Waihi Beach the development of seven additional pensioner housing units on a new site in Beach Road started. These units are being built to a Lifemark Four rating. This provides assurance for elderly residents that the units will be safe and easy to live in.

Applications for the annual CCTV fund closed in June 2022. This is the second round of applications where funding is available (\$50k over three years) for security cameras within the District. The first round of funding received 70 applications and resulted in the installation of 13 new cameras. This showed a strong desire for security within communities.

There were several other initiatives and events during the year. This included:

- Libraries heritage initiative working closely with one of the community boards to establish signage for historical sites across the ward
- Electronic book use has increased by 28.5%
- Clarke Road – restoration of land to a cultural reserve. Provide walking and cycling opportunities within the District
- Middlebrook Drive, Katikati – collaborative project between Council and user groups to establish a shared space facility.

## Future initiatives

Developments will continue in the communities throughout the District. This includes the Elder Housing development at Beach Road Waihi Beach which is scheduled for completion Jan 2023 and new libraries are planned for both Te Puke and Ōmokoroa.

The development and improvement to our emergency management response is ongoing. Future work will focus on working with our communities to provide safe resilience as well as maintaining our capability to respond to events.

Council will continue to be proactive in the regional healthy homes initiative. In 2023 Twenty Degrees will continue to improve housing quality in the District and with high need communities.

The focus is to build understanding and awareness of the value of healthy housing and practical advice for a warm, dry, and healthy home. Twenty Degrees is also focussing on energy use and working with households to reduce energy bills.

## What we provide

### Community buildings

Community Building involves working with our communities and local organisations to provide community facilities, services and networks that help individuals, families, groups and communities. Our Community Team is fundamental to achieving this outcome.



#### Swimming pools

Dave Hume Swimming Pool in Katikati and Te Puke Memorial Pool.

#### Working with community and local organisations

Organisations such as Bay of Plenty Surf Lifesaving, Sport Bay of Plenty, Creative Bay of Plenty, and Te Puke sports field.

### Libraries and service centres

Our libraries fulfil an important community function by providing equitable access to technology, space and library services and enable people to meet, learn and be inspired. Libraries have been described as well-insulated public squares or 'community anchors' demonstrating their value as important community assets. Libraries provide digital access to heritage collections facilitating an important community connection to the history of our District.



#### Buildings

One head office building with service centre at Tauranga, and four libraries and service centres located at Waihi Beach, Katikati, Ōmokoroa and Te Puke.

#### Library items

125,000 items held by libraries (includes hard copies and e-books and local history archives).

#### Customer service

172,553 contacts made through email, counter, phone and digital.

#### Events and activities

School holiday events, engagement events, and weekly interactive activities at our libraries.

#### Free Wifi

### Community facilities

Community Facilities involves the provision of public spaces and community facilities. The strategy enables recreation, brings people together and creates a sense of belonging, all of which is essential for healthy and vibrant communities.



#### Elder housing

70 units across the District (19 units in Waihi Beach, 17 units in Katikati, and 34 units in Te Puke).

#### Cemeteries

Five cemeteries across the District, located in Katikati, Oropi, Te Puke and Maketu.

#### Community Halls

19 Community halls spread within the communities across the District.

## What we provide

### Civil defence and emergency management

This strategy aims to build resilience within communities so they know their risks and can work to reduce them. As a result, communities can cope with, move forward, and learn from emergencies when they occur.



Resilience planning

Communications support

Council staff trained to respond

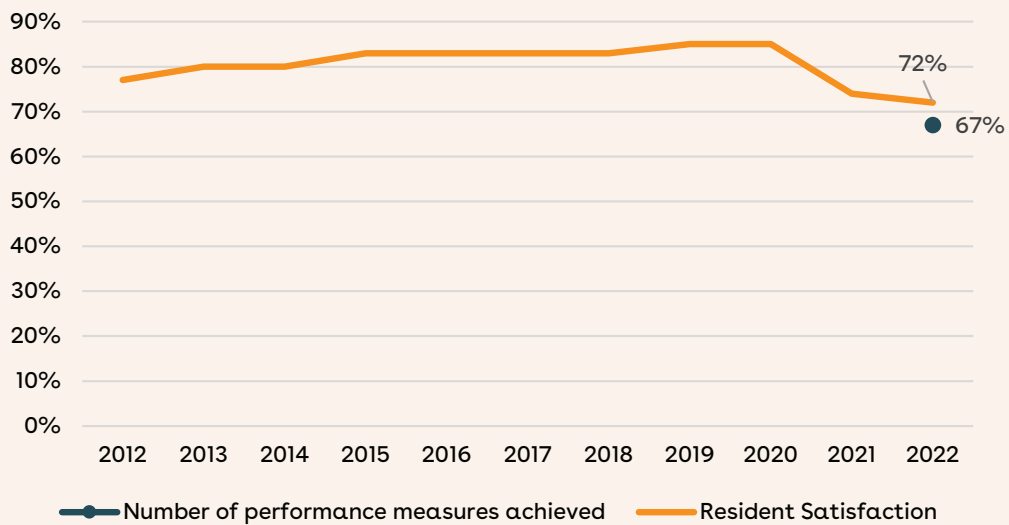
Bay of Plenty Civil Defence and Emergency Group and Plan

Emergency Operations Centre (EOC)

Education

## Service performance results

### Communities



### Community targets achieved -

this monitors the achievement of all the targets set for levels of service. For the 2022 year 67% of the measures were achieved against a target of ≥70%. This activity was impacted by COVID-19 as not all planned services could be provided.

### Resident satisfaction with Community Development -

on a two yearly basis, this survey monitors satisfaction with the community development programme. The 2022 survey revealed an 72% satisfaction. Key reasons for dissatisfaction is range of library books, cemetery maintenance and lack of visibility for community development.

## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Performance measures

Performance measures		Target	Result	Narrative
		2021/22	2021/22	
<b>Key performance measure</b>	Number of activity performance measures achieved (Community Building, Community Facilities, Libraries and Service Centres) 2020 unaudited baseline result 66%.	≥70%	67%	Delivery of community performance activities were significantly impacted by COVID-19.
<b>Key resident measure</b>	Level of resident satisfaction with Community Services based on two-yearly survey. This includes community development, library services and cemeteries.	≥80%	72%	Key reasons for dissatisfaction were lack of visibility for community development, library book collection, and cemetery maintenance. The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who don't know. The survey results including those who don't know is 48%.

## Community buildings

### Goals

- The District has strong collaborative networks, delivering agreed strategies and programmes that contribute to social and cultural wellbeing.
- Communities have the capacity to deliver their own initiatives that achieve their goals
- Communities host and deliver events that bring the community together and contribute to a sense of belonging
- Tangata Whenua are supported to achieve their aspirations and to build capacity to contribute to decision making
- Council is contributing to improve access to adequate housing
- Council's Civil Defence and Emergency Management functions are maintained

## Performance measures

Levels of service	Performance measures	Target	Result	Narrative
		2021/22	2021/22	
<b>We fund and support collaborative networks and programmes</b>	Accreditation under Safer Communities and Welcoming Communities is maintained.	Accreditation maintained	Accreditation maintained	Accreditation has been maintained. Welcoming Communities programme continues to flourish. Safer Communities, at a national level, is being reviewed. Council retains a close link to any future direction.



Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

### Performance measures

Levels of service	Performance measures	Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
We fund and support community led initiatives	Number of projects receiving funding from Community Matching Fund that are successfully delivered.	≥90%	85%	A total of 35 groups received funding and three groups were unable to complete projects this year. They have committed to delivering the projects in the 2022/23 year.
	Percentage of deliverables in service delivery contracts that are met.	≥90%	100%	
We will engage with and fund Tangata Whenua to build capability and achieve aspirations	Number of projects funded from the Marae Sustainability Initiatives Fund that are successfully delivered	≥90%	100%	
We support and fund implementation of Council's Housing Action Plan	Number of homes in the Western Bay of Plenty assessed and upgraded through the Regional Healthy Housing Programme	≥60%	81%	
We will maintain capability to effectively respond to an emergency	The city/District/region is prepared so it can effectively respond to an emergency	Advancing	Achieved	Recruiting to keep EOC rosters staffed to optimum levels. Training is being monitored and encouraged, and this has had a good uptake.
We will provide community education initiatives to increase public awareness and readiness for local and regional hazards.	Percentage of residents that have an understanding of what the consequences would be if a disaster struck their area. Based on a two-yearly survey.	No survey	No survey	The next survey is planned for the 2022/23 year.
	Percentage of residents that have taken any action to prepare for an emergency. Based on a two-yearly survey.	No survey	No survey	

## Libraries and Service Centres

### Goals

- Our network of libraries and service centres are safe, welcoming, inclusive, flexible spaces for community connection
- Our libraries enable access to information and knowledge
- Our libraries are places to share and enhance learning, knowledge and creativity
- Our libraries collaborate with the community. We host, connect and facilitate

## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Performance measures

Levels of service	Performance measures	Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
We provide a network of libraries and service centres that provide safe, welcoming, inclusive and flexible spaces for community connection	Number of library and service centre providing multi-use community spaces. Aim is one in each of the four urban centres (Waihi Beach, Katikati, Ōmokoroa and Te Puke).	1 centre	1 centre	
	Number of physical visits to libraries and service centres per annum.	≥310,000	188,542	The lower than normal numbers on the same period last year can be attributed to the COVID Red Phase 1, 2, 3 and the need for a vaccine pass to enter the building.
	Resident satisfaction with library and service centres service.	≥85%	81%	The target and result were calculated excluding those who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 59%. Library users surveyed revealed 91% satisfaction with service
We provide access to free WiFi technology and programmes that meet community needs	Number of free WiFi users.	75,000	30,002	The lower than normal numbers on the same period last year can be attributed to the COVID Red Phase 1, 2, 3 and the need for a vaccine pass to enter the building.
We provide access to and maintain collections, including heritage collections, that meet customer needs	Number of library items available per person.	2	2.1	
	Increasing membership 2020 - membership 17,000	≥17,000	16,925	
We provide programmes and events that cater for community needs and aspirations	Number of events and programmes facilitated by Council library services.	≥400	375	No events were held during COVID Red Phase 1, 2, 3, resulting in a lower than normal number of events held and attendance.
	Number of partnerships for programme delivery.	≥4	4	



## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Performance measures

Levels of service	Performance measures	Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
We provide customer services that are responsive to the needs of the community	Percentage of customer satisfaction with service provided by frontline staff based on two-yearly survey	≥90%	85%	Key reason for dissatisfaction are in regard to responses received. The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 65%.
	Percentage of service requests resolved within specified timeframe.	≥95%	95%	
	Percentage of customers surveyed where service requests were not actioned.	≥5%	2%	

## Community facilities

### Goals

- Elder housing that meets the needs of our older residents that have high housing needs.
- Cemeteries and places of remembrance meet the needs of our communities
- A network of community halls across the District meets local needs for education, recreation and social connection.

## Performance measures

Levels of service	Performance measures	Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
We will provide cemeteries at Katikati, Oropi, Te Puke and Maketu that cater for the burial needs of the community.	Number of cemeteries where plot availability is >30% of annual plot requirements at any time	4	4	
	Areas for natural burials provided in the District.	1	0	An area for natural burials is under development.
We provide dedicated areas for memorialisation across the District	Areas dedicated to memorialisation (either within a cemetery or in a reserve) provided in each ward of the District.	2	2	

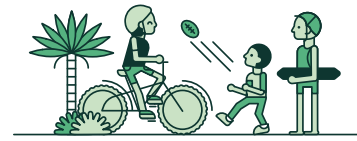
Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

### Performance measures

Levels of service	Performance measures	Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
Partnerships with hall committees will be maintained	Number of 10-year maintenance programmes in place with existing hall committees.	≥14	14	
	Minimum number of notifications (per year) each hall committee will receive regarding annual budget and policy changes.	≥1	1	
We provide affordable rental housing for older people with limited financial means	Percentage of service requests actioned within agreed timeframes.	≥90%	65%	Majority of service requests actioned on the agreed day but the timing of the sign off was not within agreed timeframe.
	Annual housing occupancy rate of all available units.	≥90%	100%	
	Number of units provided across the District. Aim is to increase stock over time.	70	70	Currently a total of 70 elder housing units across the District with a further seven units being built in Katikati.



# Recreation and open spaces



## Overview

This strategy supports a sustainable, liveable community that can draw on well-planned recreational opportunities which are part of the ‘live, learn, work, play’ SmartGrowth philosophy. Whether it’s fishing, hunting, swimming at the beach, river rafting, a concert in a park, strolling along the harbour edge, going for a bike ride, or kicking a ball around, the Western Bay outdoors provides the opportunity.

## Why we provide it

Recreation and leisure facilities are well planned and safe to meet the diverse and changing needs of our community.

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
<b>Social</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Te Puke/Maketu Ward Reserve Management Plan adopted in 2022.</li> <li>✓ Playground upgrades at Waihi Beach and Katikati.</li> <li>✓ Continued development of the cycleway network.</li> <li>✓ Waitekohekohe Reserve development underway.</li> <li>✓ TECT Park and Huharua Park received Green Flag Awards in 2021/22.</li> <li>✗ Increasing population reduces park land available for recreation or conservation purposes.</li> </ul>
<b>Economic</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ To support freedom campers visiting the region a KiwiCamp facility established at the TECT Park.</li> <li>✓ TECT Park hosting national events e.g. Secondary School Motocross championships.</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Continued development of cycleway network at Ōmokoroa, Pahoia and Minden.</li> </ul>
<b>Cultural</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Transfer of land Panepane Purakau to ancestral owners.</li> </ul>

## Highlights

In June TECT Park took out the Active Park/ Sportsground category at the Green Pavlova Awards dinner. This award specifically recognises adventure style parks that don’t need a lot of infrastructure but have created an outstanding environment.

The Park was also a top 10 winner in the Green Flag International People’s Choice Award. All the Green Flag Award winning parks from around the world are entered in a people’s choice contest with the top park from each nation claiming a coveted spot in the top 10.

TECT Park was the highest voted park from Aotearoa New Zealand.

During the year the Park continued to operate well in conjunction with the various user groups. Development has been delayed due to the impact of COVID-19 and the availability of contractors and supplies. However, as the year progressed contractors were utilised as they became available.

### Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

The extension and refining of the District cycleways continued during the year. The Waipapa Stream suspension bridge was completed, and this provides an extension and new connection for Ōmokoroa to Pahoia when the connecting trail to Pahoia Road is completed later in 2022. The final stage of a walkway and cycleway connection from Kayelene Place to Precious Reserve was also completed.

At Waihi Beach the forestry harvesting at the water catchment reserve has enabled development of new cycleway and walkway trails.

The Ōmokoroa to Tauranga cycleway saw the completion of the trail realignment through Cooney Reserve alongside upgrades to off-road sections to a better surface.

The Broadlands Block in Waihi Beach has been renamed Te Mata Reserve. This is to reflect the cultural significance of the area. Engagement has started with community groups in regard to the development of this reserve. An application to the Environmental Enhancement Fund managed by Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council resulted in a grant of \$25,000 to progress the development of the wetlands to enhance biodiversity values in the reserve.

The interim upgrade for the Te Puke Pool was completed. The filtration systems were upgraded to meet the expected standards of water quality and public health and a diving board installed. These interim measures will ensure the ongoing operation of the pool until a new pool is constructed in 2025/26 as set out in the Long Term Plan 2021-31.

Three new playgrounds were installed across the District.

- Island View at Waihi Beach was completed after extensive involvement of Tangata Whenua and the local school. The community engagement was successful and ultimately created a playground that meets the community needs.
- The new Ōmokoroa Domain destination playground having gone through a similar community engagement program with local schools and Tangata Whenua was recognised in the International IAP2 finals in Australia. The IAP2 (International Association for Public Participation) Australasia Core Values Awards build awareness, contribute to the practice and recognise excellence in public participation and community engagement.

- In Katikati an avocado themed playground beside the Arts Junction was completed. This provides a place for visitors to stop and caters for all ages.
- Pohutukawa Park and Brighton Reserve playground were also upgraded with new play equipment.

A concept plan was adopted for the Otaiparia Reserve in Ford Road, Maketu in 2021. The development has now started and will include improved car parking, open community space, native plantings, and water access.

At Waitekohekohe Park, near Katikati, the initial development of car parking and trails for horse riding and mountain biking has been completed.

The public boat ramp at Pukehina was replaced. The facility was closed for eight weeks last spring to enable construction works to be completed.

While the timing of the project was impacted by COVID19 lockdowns, it was successfully completed in time for the summer period.

## Future initiatives

The Maketu-Te Puke Reserve Management Plan was adopted in 2022. The implementation of various concept plans in the Reserve Management Plan will be considered through the Annual Plan process for 2023/24.

Work continues for the future development of the two public pools in the District. Planning for the new Te Puke pool is underway, where the focus is on identifying the location for the new pool. In Katikati, the roof covering project of the Dave Hume Pool has begun with planning and design work. The installation of a new roof is subject to external funding being made available to complete the project.

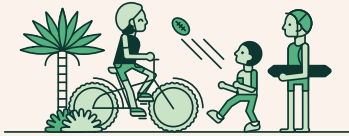
Design work and consents are required for the upgrade of Ōmokoroa Domain jetty and Panepane jetty.

The development of the District cycleways/walkways will continue. Work planned includes the conclusion of the cycle trail development at the water catchment in Waihi Beach and the potential link to Waihi. Concept design and Resource Consent planning for a cycleway connection between Waihi Beach and Athenree across the Waiau Estuary is also scheduled.



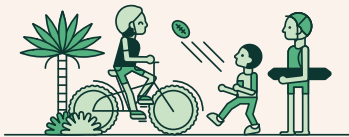
## What we provide

### Coastal structures



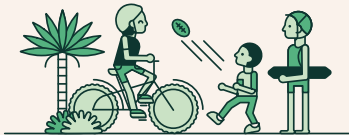
27 boat ramps                      6.9km of sea walls  
 13 wharves and jetties        Five pontoons

### Sub-regional Parks



TECT Park  
 Huharua Park

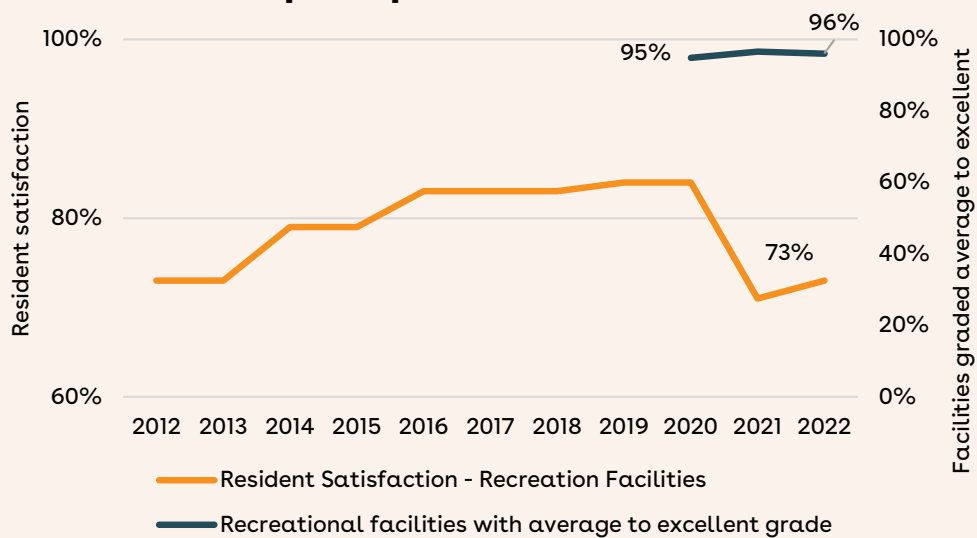
### Recreation facilities



Two swimming pools            32 sports fields  
 Six skate parks                 44 hard courts  
 Six camping grounds         74 public toilets  
 30 Playgrounds                 51.7km of paths

## Service performance results

### Recreation & Open Spaces





Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

### Facilities graded average to excellence -

this monitors quality of recreational facilities provided throughout the district. The 2022 result showed 96% of recreational assets achieved average to excellent rating.

### Resident satisfaction with Reserves & Recreational Facilities & Amenities -

the level of satisfaction with recreational facilities and amenities in 2022 was 73%. The key reason for dissatisfaction was insufficient facilities across the District.

### Goals

- Provide appropriate opportunities to access the recreation and open space network
- Connect our spaces and places to each other and to destinations such as schools and community gathering places
- Protect and enhance important environmental, cultural and heritage values
- Provides spaces and places that our community are proud of, that are safe and that encourage participation
- Collaborate and partner with Tangata Whenua and the community to provide recreation and open space experiences

### Performance measures

Performance measures	Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
<b>Key performance measures</b> The percentage of recreational facilities that have an average to excellent grading of equal to or less than 3 (1 excellent, 5 very poor, as defined in the NZ Park and Recreation Asset Grading manual).	≥90%	96%	
<b>Key resident measure</b> Increasing overall resident satisfaction with recreation and open space facilities and amenities. Two-yearly survey based on residents who are 'very satisfied' and 'satisfied'.	≥80%	73%	Key reason for dissatisfaction is the lack of facilities across the District. The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 57%.
<b>We provide a fit for purpose, future-proofed swimming pool network that meets the needs of local communities.</b> Increasing user numbers at Dave Hume Swimming Pool and Te Puke Memorial Pool. Note: When pools re closed for development target is 0.			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Katikati</li> </ul>	≥25,000	17,351	17,351 - longest season on record but total count is less than previous years. This is reflective of COVID-19, less use by the college, other schools and swim school.
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Te Puke</li> </ul>	≥25,000	20,000	20,000 total estimate as data not fully supplied. Late start to season due to plant upgrade works.

## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Performance measures

Performance measures		Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
<b>We engage with our community on an ongoing basis to ensure our planning processes for recreation and open space responds to community needs.</b>	The number of recreation and open space community engagement processes undertaken each year continues to be maintained or increased. Baseline will be number of engagements taken in 2020/21.	Maintain or increase $\geq 2$	3	Athenree cycleway Katikati - Yeoman bridge to Park Road cycleway Te Puke/Maketu Ward Reserve Management Plan review
<b>We provide safe, attractive and well-maintained facilities and amenities to our community</b>	Maintain Recreation Aotearoa Green Flag accreditation for at least two parks within our open space network on a three-yearly basis.	No application	1	Huharua Park awarded Green Flag status.
<b>We provide an accessible network or reserves within urban areas for recreation and amenity purposes</b>	Neighbourhood reserves (or a suitable equivalent experience e.g. sport and recreation parks) are located within 800 meters (5-10 minute walk) or urban/town/residential properties.	$\geq 85\%$	98%	
<b>We provide a safe and connected walking and cycling network that leads to improved transport choices and provides a variety of recreational experiences through and beyond our District</b>	Walking and cycling track counters identify increasing use over time.	$\geq 90,000$	149,295	
<b>We continue to provide quality experiences that meet the needs of our community through ongoing planning, development and management of the recreation and open space network</b>	Increasing resident satisfaction with the accessibility to recreation and open space opportunities locally and across the District.	$\geq 80\%$	84%	The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 77%.
	Increasing resident satisfaction with the quality of recreation and open space opportunities locally and across the District.	$\geq 80\%$	84%	The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 73%.
<b>We continue to provide quality experiences that meet the needs of our community through ongoing planning, development and management of the recreation and open space network</b>		Refer to Transportation Activity results (page 68) regarding satisfaction with the walking and cycling network.		

# Regulatory Services



## Overview

As a regulator we are required to take a balanced response to decision-making by considering the competing rights of individuals and groups to undertake particular activities.

### Our decision on these activities

- Legislation, regulations and national standards that we are required to comply with.
- The opportunities we take to develop local policies, plans and bylaws to regulate local issues.

Our Regulatory Services Strategy includes activities which protect people and the environment by regulating and licensing aspects of commercial services and private behaviour where wellbeing issues arise. These activities include:

- Animal control services
- Building services
- Resource consent services
- Community protection

Overall we aim to provide high quality regulatory services in a fair and impartial manner, ensuring that customers are kept fully informed at key stages in the service delivery process.

### Why we provide it

Regulatory services are delivered through a balanced compliance approach, promoting the safety and wellbeing of our communities and enhanced sustainability of our built and natural environments.

### Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
<b>Social</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Annual Wander Dog series where dog owners can participate in various walks and events with their dog.</li> <li>✓ Freedom camping ambassadors over 2021/22 summer.</li> <li>✓ Agreement through the Long Term Plan for future development of four dog parks.</li> </ul>
<b>Economic</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ 1176 building applications received, and total value of building works \$345m.</li> <li>✓ Accreditation as a Food Verification Agency.</li> <li>✓ Resource consent application for \$70m commercial development in Ōmokoroa.</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Complexity of resource consents received requires more hazard analysis and increased design.</li> </ul>
<b>Cultural</b>	No specific action relating to this wellbeing.



## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Highlights

### Animal Services

The number of registered dogs has increased to 9807 within District. This is a 5.2% over the past three years and is a clear reflection of the significant growth of the District.

A number of Council's annual dog events, as part of the Wander Dogs Summer Series, were successfully held under COVID-19 provisions. There were two cancellations, Doggy Day Out and Dogs in Togs.

In a Council first, Doggy Day Out, Council was moved online with competitions, and a market place for dog owners.

The creation of a dog exercise area in Te Puke was signalled in Council's Long Term Plan 2021-31. During the year significant community consultation and engagement was undertaken with the community, including a community event at the proposed Lawrence Oliver Park.

Feedback received revealed the community thought a larger area for this facility is required. In response to this need Council is working with the community to identify funding options for a larger facility.

Council's successful adoption programme continued, with Council working with various community dog adoption agencies.

### Compliance

The total number of complaints received increased by 16%. While this is largely attributed to the growth and development within the District, people working from home was also a factor. With more people working from home, complaints were received for existing activities that previously went unnoticed as they were at work.

Freedom camping ambassadors were used for the second year. Their role is to promote our District and responsible camping so visitors get the most out of their time in the Western Bay.

This is the second-year Council has employed summer freedom camping ambassadors, following a very successful 2020-21 summer campaign.

Alongside this, the Waihi Beach the night patrol was utilised during the summer season to monitor freedom camping. This monitoring also provided an opportunity to educate campers. This has proved to be a successful approach, with an increase in the number of infringements (about 300) a 12% increase. A high number of infringements for self containment stickers were waived if campers could prove compliance.

Monitoring compliance with resource consents continued during the year. Abatement notices were issued for non compliance of resource consent conditions. There was a total of 9 abatement notices issued which is a 25% decrease over the previous year.

COVID-19 impacted a number of businesses and their ability to operate. As a result, the volume of alcohol licensing applications was lower than previous years. Since the easing of the COVID-19 restrictions applications are starting to increase. There was one hearing of the District Licencing Committee during the year for an 'off-licence' application in Te Puna. The licence was granted.

Council was re-accredited as a food verification agency. This means Council can continue to process applications from food businesses to ensure they are selling safe food and following good food safety practices. The review showed Council was 100% compliant with requirements.

### Environmental Consents

Pre-application meetings are considered essential to build relationships with the development community. They ensure developers have an understanding of requirements and provide the opportunity to work together to achieve desired results. Pre-application meetings have been held for developments in Ōmokoroa, Rangiora Business Park and Te Puke. Due to the significant planned growth the number of these meetings held has increased.

The volume of resource consent applications has been consistent with previous years. There were 297 land use consents received compared to 232 in 2021, and 167 subdivision consents compared to 165 in 2021.

The number of Land Information Memorandum (LIM) requests received is down by 4% from 2021, while the Property Information Memorandum (PIM) has also decreased by 11% from 2021.

### Building services

The volume of applications received is 14% less than the 2021 year. It has been noted that the number of applications started to decline towards the end of the year. Where building consents were received some applicants have subsequently cancelled their building consent. This is attributed to tightening of financial sector and national material shortage.

A total of 1169 applications were received, compared to 1347 in 2021. The total value of building work was \$266m. In processing these applications, 84% were completed within statutory timeframes.

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

### Future initiatives

The development of a dog exercise area in Te Puke will continue. Other locations within the District will be identified and developed in conjunction with the community.

Work will start on the data integrity, and the identification of key risk activities from consent perspective. The monitoring frequency for these high risk sites will then be determined.

Council will maintain a watching brief on the legislative changes impacting on the regulatory activity. This includes the current review of the Resource Management Act.

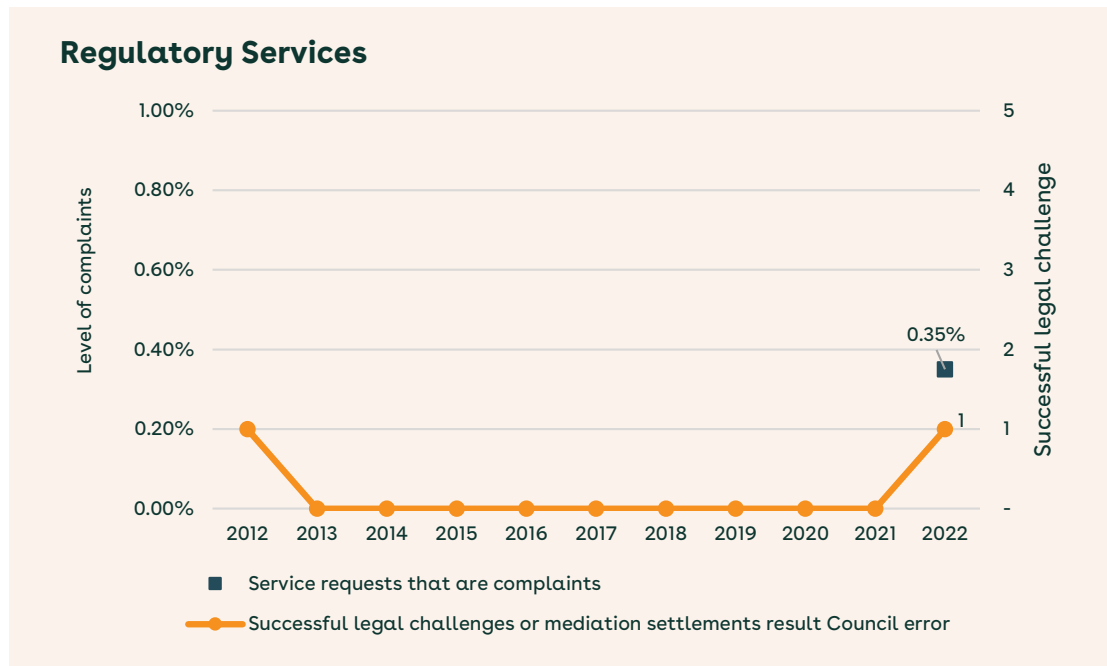
The Building Code is continually reviewed to meet design and sustainable practice. Council will continue to submit on these reviews and implement the codes once adopted.

### What we provide



- Animal control officers
- Dog pounds
- Building inspections
- Building consent processing
- Resource consents and monitoring
- Licensing (food and liquor)
- Food premises inspections
- Parking wardens
- Mobility car parks
- Noise control

### Service performance results



Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

**Successful legal challenges or mediation settlements as a result of Council error -**

this monitors instances where there has been a successful legal challenge or mediation settlements as a result of Council error. In 2022 in the building consent activity there was one successful challenges as a result of Council error.

**Service requests that are complaints -**

this monitors the level of complaints received about council regulatory processes. A total of 3,462 regulatory services requests were received of which 12 (0.35%) were complaints.

**Goals**

- Provide a safe environment for the public through promoting responsible dog ownership
- Building work is regulated to ensure the health and safety of people and sustainability in design and construction methods
- The quality of the environment is maintained and enhanced through effective decision making on resource consents
- Improve, protect and preserve the environment and public health and safety by minimising risks from nuisances and offensive behaviour.

**Performance measures**

Performance measures		Target	Result	Narrative
		2021/22	2021/22	
<b>Key performance measures</b>	Number of successful legal challenges or mediation settlements (excludes weathertightness claims).	0	1	One successful challenge for a building consent.
<b>Key resident measure</b>	Percentage of service requests that are complaints about Council processes for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Animal control</li> <li>• Health and Licensing</li> <li>• District Plan and Bylaw Compliance</li> <li>• Building</li> <li>• Resource Consent Compliance and Enforcement</li> </ul>	≤3%	0.35%	12 complaints were lodged out of a total 3462.
<b>Resource consent applications will be processed within the statutory timeframe and their compliance monitored</b>	Percentage of resource consent applications processed within the statutory timeframes	100%	93.2%	Across the Resource Consents Team activity, 93.2% of workload was completed within statutory times. This is a result of staff resourcing pressures.
	Percentage of resource consents monitoring schedule completed to ensure compliance with consent conditions.	100%	99.91%	All 1074 consents were monitored as planned except for one, which was incorrectly scheduled.

## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Performance measures

Performance measures		Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
Resource consent applications will be processed within the statutory timeframe and their compliance monitored	Number of resource consent decisions overturned through appeal	0	1	One limited notified resource consent, declined by an Independent Commissioner-led District Plan Committee was mediated before the Environment Court.
Building and health applications and plan checking will be processed within statutory timeframes	Percentage of building consent applications and plan checking processed within the statutory timeframes.	100%	84%	There were 1169 building consents approved in the 2021/22 year. 986 (84%) were within the statutory timeframe of 20 working days. Staff resourcing issues and the impact of COVID-19, (sickness and isolation) have contributed to a drop in compliance.
Requests for further information on building consent applications are issued within a reasonable time period	Percentage of requests for further information that are issued within 15 working days of the application being accepted.	≥75%	67%	High work volumes and staff resourcing issues impacted on the timeframe achieved.
Code of Compliance Certificates are issued within the statutory period	Percentage of Code Compliance Certificates that are issued within the statutory timeframe.	100%	98%	There were 952 Code Compliance Certificates issued in the last year and 932 (98%) were within the statutory timeframe of 20 working days.
Land Information Memoranda (LIM) and Project Information Memoranda (PIM) will be processed within statutory timeframe (10 days)	Percentage of LIM and PIM applications processed within the statutory timeframe (10 days).	100%	96%	92.9% of PIM applications (1196/1287) and 100% of LIM applications (1167/1167) were processed within statutory time.
Known dogs in our District are registered	Percentage of known dogs in our District that are registered.	≥98%	96%	
Known dogs in our District are microchipped (excluding those meeting the requirements to register as working dogs).	Percentage of known domestic dogs in our District that are microchipped.	≥80%	85%	



Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

### Performance measures

Performance measures		Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
<b>We will respond to customer service requests in a timely manner.</b>	Percentage of service requests received that are actioned within specified timeframe. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Animal</li> <li>• Building</li> <li>• Health</li> <li>• District Plan and bylaw compliance</li> <li>• Resource consent compliance and enforcement</li> </ul>	≥90% ≥90% ≥90% ≥90% ≥90%	95% 93% 88% 94% 94%	113 service requests were received of which 99 were actioned within the agreed timeframe.
<b>Food businesses are regularly monitored and assessed</b>	Percentage of food businesses that are scheduled for verification are assessed in accordance with statutory requirements.	95%	100%	
<b>Parking is monitored within Te Puke and Katikati town centres and largely on a seasonal basis at Waihi Beach</b>	Percentage of parking infringements correctly issued.	95%	98.9%	



62 Western Bay of Plenty District Council | Te Kaunihera a rohe mai i Ngā Kuri-a-Whārei ki Otamarakau ki te Uru

# Stormwater



## Overview

Council’s stormwater systems are built to protect buildings and property and the natural environment from the effects of flooding and erosion. These systems include watercourses, open channels, swales and structures that channel stormwater to a final discharge point. They include primary and secondary overland flowpaths, stormwater detention and treatment.

There are legislative requirements regarding the quality and quantity of stormwater released and we must meet these statutory obligations. Under the Resource Management Act 1991, district councils must manage land use in a way that minimises environmental effects.

## Why we provide it

Stormwater networks are designed and managed to meet community and environmental needs.

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Wet year with significant rainfall. No severe flooding events recorded.</li> <li>✗ Pio Shores upgrade of stormwater system awarded for construction, but delayed due to supply chain issues and wet weather.</li> <li>✓ Structure Plan Pond 5 at Dunlop Road in Te Puke constructed with some remaining items to finalise.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✗ Two Mile Creek design changed and tendered, but implementation awaits final agreements with land owners.</li> </ul>
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Catchment Management Plans under way for Central and Western Areas as required by the Comprehensive Stormwater Consents.</li> <li>✓ Renewal of the Comprehensive Stormwater Consent for Ōmokoroa underway.</li> <li>✓ An hydraulic model has been developed for Stormwater at Te Puke in partnership with Bay of Plenty Regional Council.</li> </ul>
Economic	
Environmental	
Cultural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Performance and monitoring reporting being developed in accordance with Comprehensive Stormwater Consents.</li> </ul>

## Highlights

To ensure recent growth and future development are catered for in Te Puke, Council has undertaken several planning projects to assess and plan for the impacts of growth.

Several ponds are required to provide water quality treatment and/or flood attenuation. Pond 5, which will ensure the treatment of stormwater for the new subdivision on Dunlop Road has been constructed and will shortly be completed.

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

Modelling has been completed for stormwater runoff alongside discussions with Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council to ensure there will be no downstream impact from the development.

At Waihi Beach the design for the Two-Mile Creek erosion protection work was completed. There has been extensive consultation with landowners and changes were made to the initial resource consent. The original concrete wall has changed to a rock wall which is considered an environmentally friendly option at a reduced cost. The design for the upgrade of stormwater discharge to dunes at Pio Shores has been completed. With significant upgrades to pump stations and pipelines it is anticipated this will alleviate the flooding issues for properties. The contract for this development has been awarded to a contractor but due to supply chain issues the start was delayed. It will start in June 2022.

Work continued in the development of catchment management plans for the District. The plan for the western catchment has been completed and the plan for Ōmokoroa Stage 3 has been drafted.

These plans are key guiding documents for how stormwater is managed within the different catchments.

There were no significant rainfall events or flooding issues during the 2021-2022 year.

### Future initiatives

Council will continue to develop the stormwater system to cater for the significant growth and development within the District.

Planned work includes:

- Kayelene Place, Ōmokoroa - installation of a stormwater 360 biofilter stormwater treatment device. This will treat stormwater for new subdivision.
- Te Puke - new stormwater ponds for future growth and development.

An application for a comprehensive stormwater consent for Ōmokoroa will be lodged with Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council in November 2022.

At Waihi Beach the pump station construction will start at Two Mile Creek and Pio Shores. Planning and development of an attenuation pond at Waihi Beach will help alleviate flooding within the Two Mile Creek catchment.

An application has been lodged for a variation to the existing Waihi Beach consent for the clearing of Two and Three Mile Creek. The purpose of this variation is to allow for more annual creek clearings at Waihi Beach coastal outlets. Once the Regional Council has advised the outcome of the application Council will implement the decision.

### What we provide



Two dams

Seven pump stations

16 soak holes

34km of open drains

37 stormwater ponds

178km of stormwater pipes (including 1.2km of rising mains)

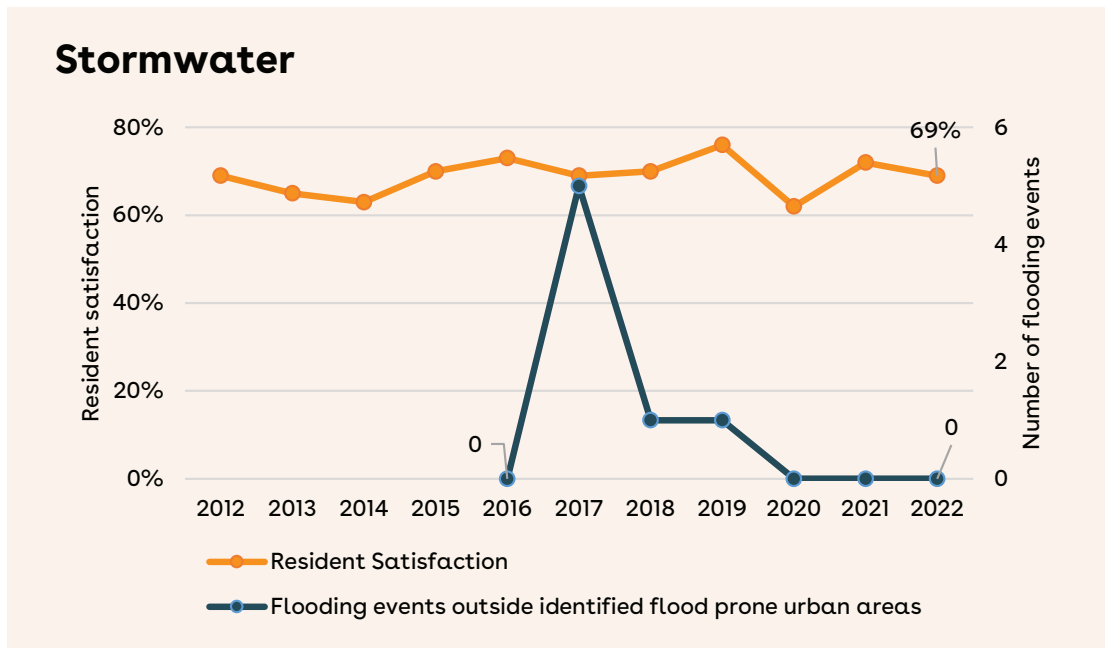
632 catchpits

Over 2950 manholes





## Service performance results



### Number of flooding events outside identified flood prone areas -

this monitors flooding that occurs in areas outside identified flood prone areas. In 2022 there were no flood events outside a flood prone area.

### Resident satisfaction with Stormwater systems -

the level of satisfaction with stormwater systems in 2022 is 69%. This is a slight decrease from the 2021 result of 72%.

## Goals

- Use an integrated catchment based management approach that:
  - Reduces flood risk by upgrading infrastructure, identifying secondary flow paths and minimising runoff
  - Uses low-impact design to improve water quality, including maintaining natural flows as much as possible and reducing contaminants through systems that mimic natural processes
  - Minimises loss of habitat in receiving environments
- Provides recreational opportunities and amenity values where possible
- Recognises cultural values associated with local waterways.
- Engage with communities and Tangata Whenua to build understanding about various approaches to stormwater management, including coastal erosion protection and ensure their views are sought and taken into account
- Undertake compliance and monitoring activities through a balanced approach to ensure best practice use of the stormwater network.



Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

Performance measures		Target	Result	Narrative
		2021/22	2021/22	
<b>Key compliance measure</b>	The number of times per annum flooding occurs outside identified flood-prone urban areas during a one-in-50 year or less storm event.	≤3 events	0	
<b>Key resident measure</b>	Level of resident satisfaction with stormwater systems	≥65%	69%	
<b>We use an integrated catchment based management approach to provide a stormwater network that minimises risks of flooding events.</b>	The number of flooding events that occur within the Western Bay of Plenty District.	≤30 (3%) per event	0	
	For each flooding event (District wide), the number of habitable floors affected (expressed per 1000 properties connected to Council’s stormwater system).			
	For a one in ten year flooding event, the number of habitable floors affected. (Expressed per 1000 properties connected to Council’s stormwater system).	Per event		
	• Waihi Beach	≤60 (6%)	0	
	• Katikati	≤10 (1%)	0	
	• Ōmokoroa	≤10 (1%)	0	
• Te Puke	≤30 (3%)	0		
• Maketu	≤30 (3%)	0		
<b>We use an integrated catchment based management approach to provide a stormwater network that avoids impacts on water quality</b>	Compliance with Council’s resource consents for discharge from our stormwater system, measured by the number of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abatement notices</li> <li>• Infringement notices</li> <li>• Enforcement orders; and</li> <li>• Convictions</li> </ul> received by Council in relation to those resource consents.	0	0	One abatement notice was received, and this was appealed by Council. The abatement notice was withdrawn by Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

### Performance measures

Performance measures		Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
<b>We will carry out compliance and monitoring activities in a balanced way to ensure best practice</b>	Percentage complete of Council's annual audit programme	80%	80%	
	Number of awareness/ education initiatives on best practice delivered.	≥3	0	School education events were cancelled due to COVID-19 and schools being closed.
<b>We will be responsive to customer's stormwater issues</b>	The median response to attend a flooding event, measured from the time that Council receives the notification to the time that service personnel reach the site			
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Urgent</li> <li>· Non-urgent</li> </ul>	≤60 mins ≤24 hours	73 mins 0	All jobs attended were classed as urgent.
	The number of complaints received by Council about the performance of its stormwater system, expressed per 1000 properties connected to the Council's stormwater system.	≤30	2	



# Transportation



## Overview

Council’s transportation strategy aims to provide a safe and effective transportation network which contributes to the health and wellbeing of the community. An efficient transport network enables economic development that is of district, regional and national importance. The network provides strategic transport links to the Port of Tauranga which has the largest maritime import/export freight volumes in New Zealand.

## Why we provide it

Transportation networks are safe, affordable, sustainable and planned to meet our Community’s needs and support economic development.

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
<b>Social</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Working with Community Boards in the development of local roading improvements within each community.</li> </ul>
<b>Economic</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Work continuing, using the \$14m grant from the Crown Infrastructure Partners Fund for roading projects at Ōmokoroa.</li> <li>Collaborative transportation planning between central and local government.</li> <li>Certainty of funding from Waka Kotahi for the next three year work programme.</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continued development of shared pathways and cycleways throughout the District.</li> <li>Total increased in length of cycleways and walkways, 1886km.</li> </ul>
<b>Cultural</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ongoing work with archaeological authorities to progress planned works within the District.</li> </ul>

## Highlights

Council secured \$38 million from the Kāinga Ora-led Infrastructure Acceleration Fund to upgrade the State Highway 2 / Ōmokoroa Road intersection.

The upgrade will address the existing safety and capacity issues at the intersection, unlocking critical new housing potential in Ōmokoroa. Council expects more than 900 new homes will be constructed across Ōmokoroa by 2029 - including a mix of standalone homes, affordable homes and medium density housing.

The upgrade will see a new interim roundabout built at SH2 / Ōmokoroa Road, four-laning of Ōmokoroa Road from SH2 to Prole Road, and a second roundabout at the future Francis Road intersection to service the industrial area.

Waka Kotahi will also contribute \$5 million to the project plus land worth \$1.49 million. Council will manage the project and contribute additional land worth \$1.93 million.

Council’s One Network Maintenance Contract was extended by two years to the end of its expected timeframe (i.e. seven plus two years based on performance delivery).

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

The contract includes both Waka Kotahi and Council as joint contract principals and includes all maintenance activities for highways in the sub-region as well as 1050km of local roads within the Western Bay.

The COVID-19 related market influences have impacted on the delivery of the transportation work programme which has included maintenance, asset renewals and improvement activities. Resource constraints and a shortage of contractor personnel skills have caused delivery delays.

The first stage of Waka Kotahi-led Takitimu North Link project has started and will connect Tauranga to SH2 near Loop Road in Te Puna with an expressway. Council has been working closely with Waka Kotahi due to the connections and impacts it will have on the local road network within the Western Bay.

A combined agency approach for the sub-regional Transport System Plan (TSP) enables key entities to collaborate, plan and coordinate delivery over a multi year programme. Key agencies for the TSP include Waka Kotahi, Iwi, Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Tauranga City Council, KiwiRail and Port of Tauranga. At this stage there are no specific physical projects for this Council, however staff are involved and assisting other agencies with their business case development.

The summer reseal programme was completed and resulted in 57.2km of road resealed. Seal extensions completed have included Williams Road, Mountain Road and Valley View Road. The seal extension for Tirohanga Road on Matakana Island project is scheduled to be completed by December 2022.

Council is a stakeholder and partner in the delivery of the Rangiuru Business Park development. As a result, we are supporting Quayside’s Tauranga Eastern Link interchange project and the business park’s infrastructure roading development over its multiple stages. The roading works are being funded by the park’s developers under the structure plan provisions.

The community roading initiatives which are prioritised by Council’s Community Boards continued. This included:

- Working with Te Puke and Maketu Community Boards to progress network initiatives within each of the Communities.
- The Te Puke Community Board have committed funding to extend the cycleway/walkway network on a section of Te Puke Quarry Road.
- Waihi Beach cycle path improvements were completed. Identified cycleways with the Community Board and developed the shared path from the Trig to Anzac Bay.

Significant roading specific work has been undertaken as part of the consultation, planning and delivery of the Ōmokoroa Structure Plan works. The Ōmokoroa Road from Western Avenue to Tralee Street upgrade progressed during the year and was mostly completed by June 2022.

### Future initiatives

To accommodate future growth Council will continue to progress business cases for Waka Kotahi to support our funding applications for road improvements in Ōmokoroa, Welcome Bay Road and No 1 Road.

The further development of our cycleway network will continue with planned projects including Te Puke to Maketu Road, No 1 Road, Tetley Road, Borrell Road and Lothead Road.

A new seal extension priority list and the ongoing network improvements associated with asset renewals are planned.

### What we provide



1059km roading network with connections to State Highways

150 bridges

2791 streetlights (excludes State Highways)

167km urban roads

892km rural roads

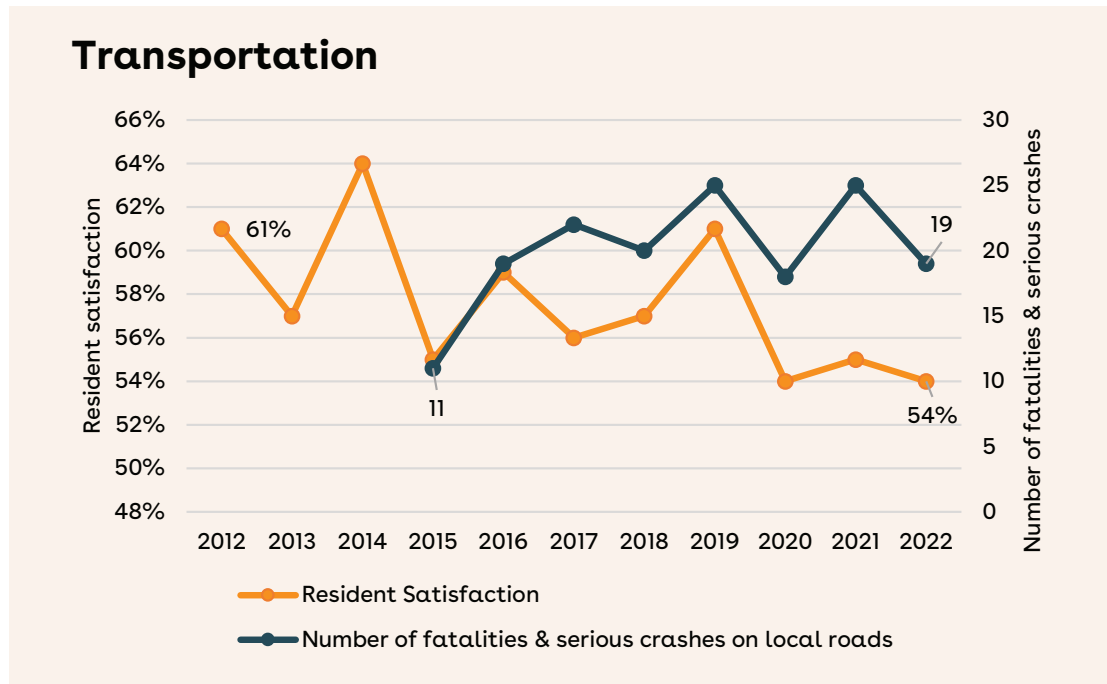
193.8km hard surfaced footpaths

897km sealed roads

162km unsealed roads

6.4km metallised surfaced footpaths

## Service performance results



### Number of fatalities and injury crashes on the local road network -

in 2022 there were 19 fatality and serious injury crashes on our local road network. This is an decrease of 5 from 2021. This is impacted by the significant growth within the District and the increased number of vehicles on our road network.

### Resident satisfaction with Transportation -

this survey monitors the level of satisfaction with roading, cycleways and walkways. In 2021 the level of satisfaction was 55%. This is consistent with the 2020 result of 54%. Key reasons for dissatisfaction are road maintenance and need for road widening.

## Performance measures

Performance measures		Target	Result	Narrative
		2021/22	2021/22	
<b>Key compliance measure</b>	The change from the previous financial year in the number of fatalities and serious injury crashes on the local road network, expressed as a number.			
	· Fatal crashes	≤0	-3	
	· Serious injury crashes	≤0	-5	

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

<b>Performance measures</b>				
<b>Performance measures</b>		<b>Target</b>	<b>Result</b>	<b>Narrative</b>
		<b>2021/22</b>	<b>2021/22</b>	
<b>Key customer measure</b>	Level of satisfaction with our transportation networks (roads, cycling and walkways).	≥60%	54%	Key reasons for dissatisfaction is road maintenance and need for more walkways and cycleways. The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 51%.
<b>We will respond to customer transport related issues</b>	The percentage of customer service requests relating to roads and footpaths to which Council responds within 15 working days.	≥90%	77%	1954 service requests for local roads were received. 1502 were responded to within 15 days.
	Level of customer satisfaction with action taken to resolve service requests.	≥85%	90.6%	
<b>The network and its facilities are up to date, in good condition and fit for purpose.</b>	The average quality ride on a sealed local road network, measured by smooth travel exposure.	≥90%	98%	
	There are a number of potential defects in road pavement structure and its surface. The condition index is a weighted measure of the fault types. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· Sealed roads</li> <li>· Unsealed roads</li> </ul>	0.3	0.3	Please note: 0 = defect free, 5 = unsatisfactory
		3.0	1.7	
	The percentage of sealed network that is more than one metre under width, as per road classification.	22%	17.2%	155,872m deficient of 908,270m sealed roads.
	The percentage of the sealed local road network that is resurfaced	≥4%	6%	
<b>Adverse environmental effects, such as dust, noise and vibration are managed effectively.</b>	Length of unsealed roads (km).	≤158	157.9km	
	Number of successful prosecutions for non-compliance with Resource Management Consents and Heritage New Zealand Pouhere Taonga Act 2014 by the Bay of Plenty Regional Council or Heritage New Zealand.	0	0	



Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

### Performance measures

Performance measures		Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
The road network is convenient, offers choices for travel and is available to the whole community	The percentage of footpaths that fall within the level of service or service standard for the condition of footpaths as identified in the transportation asset management plan.	≥95%	96.8%	
	The increase in total length of cycleways and walkways within the District.	≥1000m	308m	Footpath newly constructed this financial year.



# Water Supply



## Overview

We supply potable (drinking) water to approximately 41,000 people in our District through the water infrastructure operating in the Western, Central and Eastern supply zones. Our customer base includes residential, commercial, horticultural and agricultural users.

## Why we provide it

Water supply is provided to our community in a sustainable manner.

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
Social	✓ Completed Capital and CIP funded works to improve water provision.
	✓ Exploration project successful in locating groundwater in the Central and Eastern Supply Zones for development.
	✓ Drinking water standards maintained.
Economic	✓ Network modelling to identify new infrastructure required to cater for Rangiuuru Business Park.
Environmental	✓ Decommissioned water take from Otaniwainuku DoC water source.
	✓ Significant water demand over the summer period, required restricting of garden sprinkler usage.
Cultural	✓ Water supply extended and connected to dwellings in Te Rereatakahia community, through Crown Infrastructure funding.

## Highlights

Funding received from the Crown Infrastructure Partners (CIP) as part of the ‘shovel ready’ projects has enabled the provision of safe drinking water at the Te Rereatakahia Marae.

Previously Papakainga housing at the marae had no water supply, with 46 houses only having access to untreated rain or river water and no access to potable drinking water. Council’s watermain, located relatively close to the marae, needed to be extended to enable these houses to connect. The capital cost of extending the watermain had previously prevented these properties from connecting however the CIP funding with Council prioritisation removed that barrier.

CIP funding also completed the watermain extension at Lund Road which replaced a private water scheme.

The CIP funding also enabled the purchase of an ultraviolet (UV) unit for Te Puke’s Muttons Treatment Plant. This will be installed in the 2022/23 year. The installation of the UV units will align the plant with future regulatory requirements.

In the Central supply area a reliable source of water was found after a three-year search. This is a significant find as there was a water shortage for the Central zone. This new source will build resilience and save reliance on one bore and meet the existing and future needs of Ōmokoroa and the Central supply zone.

Work has started on a new reservoir design for the Central zone. This will also improve the resilience of the scheme and allow for capacity for growth. Planning is under way for an upgrade to the Youngson Treatment Plant and installation of ultraviolet treatment which will provide assurance for water quality.



Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

In the Eastern supply zone, a water source has also been identified, and we are currently working through resource consenting issues. It is anticipated that this new water source will meet the needs of the Rangiuru Business Park. The planning for the water supply to the Rangiuru Business Park is underway.

Throughout the year we continued to maintain the water supply infrastructure through renewal of water reticulation. Water testing showed that the water supply was compliant with required standards. As the transition is made to new standards self monitoring is required.

An alternate day sprinkler ban was implemented District-wide in January 2022 due to the hot dry summer. The ban was put in place early and positive community response saw no further restrictions imposed.

### Future initiatives

In the Central supply zone new water bores will be established for new water supply. The Youngson Treatment Plant will be upgraded to service the new water source and Ōmokoroa.

A watching brief will also be maintained for the transition to the new drinking water standards and a new UV installation for Te Puke's Muttons Treatment Station in the Eastern supply zone is planned for 2023.

The mandated Three Waters Reform currently underway by central government will result in changes to how water supply is delivered to our communities. The target date for implementation is 1 July 2024. Council will continue to respond to central government agencies and neighbouring councils and work with the various communities to progress this. In the interim Council will continue to maintain the water assets to ensure customers receive quality drinking water.

### What we provide



Nine water treatment plants

27 booster pump stations

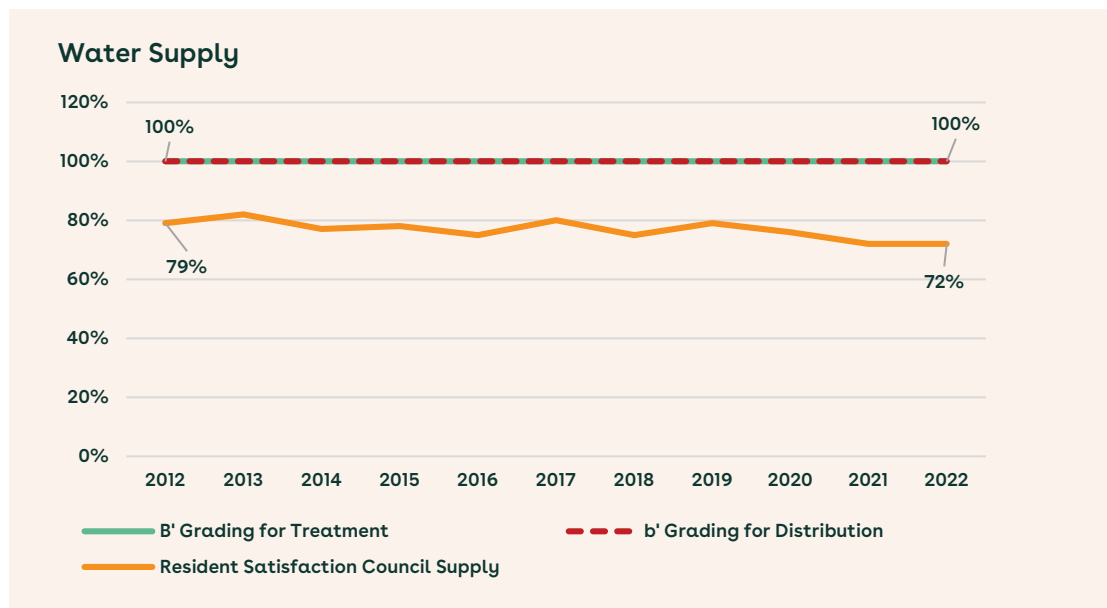
18 bores at eight bore fields

About 820km of pipes

24 reservoir and tank sites

17,770 connections and meter sets

### Service performance results



Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

### Water supply with Ministry of Health grading 'Bb' for treatment and distribution -

for the Council supply areas 100% achieved a 'B' grading for treatment, and 100% achieved 'b' for distribution.

### Resident satisfaction with the quality of Council Water Supply -

this survey monitors the level of satisfaction with the Council water supply. In 2022 the level of satisfaction was 72%. Key reasons for dissatisfaction was level of silica, mineral and chemicals in the water.

### Goals

- Provide potable water of an appropriate standard and quality to meet the needs of consumers within the three supply zones
- Sustainably manage our water resource, water supply infrastructure and consumer use of water across the three supply zones.

Performance measures				
Performance measures		Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
<b>Key performance measure</b>	For the three supply zones the percentage of Council's treated water supply with a Ministry of Health grading as per the New Zealand Drinking Water Standards 2005 (amended 2008). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• B or better for treatment</li> <li>• b or better for distribution.</li> </ul>	100%	100%	We have met these performance measures.
<b>Key resident measure</b>	Level of resident satisfaction with the quality of Council's water supply	≥80%	72%	Key reasons for dissatisfaction includes silica and minerals are leaving stains, level of chemicals in water as well as taste and smell. All those surveyed indicated level of satisfaction. There was no-one classified as 'don't know'.
<b>We will provide good quality potable water to service growth within the three supply zones</b>	Ability of reservoirs to provide a minimum of 24 hour daily demand.	100%	100%	
	Percentage of year where reservoirs are maintained at a minimum of 50% full for 80% of the time, in accordance with Ministry of Health requirements.	100%	100%	If a tank or reservoir is temporarily taken out of service for maintenance, it is not considered to be failing the level of service for the duration.

## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Performance measures

Performance measures		Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
<b>We will monitor sustainable delivery and effectively manage the risks associated with the quality and quantity of the public water supply</b>	The percentage of real water loss from Council's networked reticulation system.	≤25%	16.5%	
	To be monitored through the water metering system.			
<b>We will respond to customers issues with the water supply</b>	The average consumption of drinking water per day per resident within Council's District.	≤220 litres	210 litres	
	Where Council attends a call-out in response to a fault or unplanned interruption to its networked reticulation system, the following median response times are measured.  Attendance for call-outs: from the time Council receives notification to the time service personnel reach the site: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urgent call outs</li> <li>Non-urgent call outs</li> </ul>	≤60 mins  ≤24 hours	66 mins  25 hours and 50 min	
<b>We will respond to customers issues with the water supply</b>	Resolution of call-outs: from the time Council receives notification to the time service personnel confirm resolution of the fault or interruption. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Urgent call outs</li> <li>Non-urgent call outs</li> </ul>	≤5 hours  ≤28 hours	4 hours and 34 mins  44 hours and 6 mins	
	Total number of complaints received by Council about any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Drinking water clarity</li> <li>Drinking water taste</li> <li>Drinking water odour</li> <li>Drinking water pressure or flow</li> <li>Continuity of supply, and</li> <li>Council's response to any of these issues</li> </ul> expressed per 1000 connections to the networked reticulation system.	≤30	48	48 in total, including 38 clarity/taste/odour related complaints and 10 pressure related complaints.

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

### Performance measures

Performance measures		Target 2021/22		Result 2021/22		Narrative
<p><b>We will monitor sustainable delivery and effectively manage the risks associated with the quality and quantity of the public water supply</b></p>	<p>The extent to which Council's drinking water supply complies with:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Part four (P4) for the drinking water standards (bacterial compliance criteria), and</li> <li>Part five (P5) of the drinking water standards (protozoal compliance criteria)</li> </ul>	≥99%		0%		
	Distribution zones or treatment plants (yes or no)	P4	P5	P4	P5	
	• Athenree	Y	Y	Y	N	
	• Katikati	Y	Y	Y	N	
	• Ōmokoroa / Minden	Y	Y	Y	N	
	• Pongakawa	Y	Y	Y	N	
• Te Puke	Y	Y	Y	N		







Te tiaki taiao

---

# Protecting the environment

# Natural environment and sustainable living



## Overview

Council has a statutory obligation to promote environmental wellbeing for the benefit of today’s and future generations. We also have obligations under the Resource Management Act 1991 to control the effects of landuse on important natural environments and habitats. One of the ways we do this is by partnering with and supporting local community initiatives and programmes involving other Councils, Department of Conservation, Tangata Whenua, landowners and local community environmental groups, that aim to protect and enhance our natural environment. We also support programmes that encourage local communities to connect with nature and to have a lighter environmental footprint.

## Why we provide it

We provide this activity to support our community to have a clean, green, valued environment, achieved by:

- increasing biodiversity
- protecting important natural and cultural areas
- having a lighter footprint
- connecting people with the natural environment
- making decisions to address the impacts of climate change

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Continued support provided to environmental organisations and agencies throughout the District.</li> </ul>
Economic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Support for Sustainable Waihi Beach and local tourism initiatives that are focussing on visitor experiences with lighter environmental impacts</li> </ul>
Environmental	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Funding of local environmental initiatives through the Community Matching Fund</li> <li>✓ Continuation of the Maketu Ongatoro Wetland Society environmental education programme.</li> <li>✓ Support provided to Predator Free BOP programme.</li> </ul>
Cultural	No specific actions related to this wellbeing.

## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Highlights

The Natural Environment strategy was reviewed as part of the Long-Term Plan 2021-2031 (adopted in June 2021). Implementation of the various initiatives started this year, resulting in formalised agreements for several community groups which were previously supported on an annual or ad hoc manner. This included:

- **Otanewainuku Kiwi Trust** has received recognition of their ongoing work with a contribution towards pest control work, which is the hardest activity to raise funds for. Council's contribution provides surety to this vital work.

Along side this Council was funding Volunteer Bay of Plenty to administer the Otanewainuku Kiwi Trust volunteers, which number over 350, on an annual basis. The success of this initiative has resulted in a formal agreement.

Council is pleased to be a contributor to saving Kiwi in our area and also to the reintroductions of Kokako and all of the work done to secure the ecological integrity of that area.

- **Maketu Ongatoro Wetland Society** school education programme - This programme is setting the benchmark regionally while making important learning connections with the adult community, and building important partnerships and contributions from numerous other stakeholders. The funding of this programme has provided surety of delivery.
- **Bay Conservation Alliance** - a new contract to expand education to schools in the Western part of the District. This has been based on the example set by the Maketu Ongatoro Wetland Society to promote biodiversity work to many stakeholders. It will also produce an electronic tool known as Storymap. This tool will be critical for identifying areas where restoration initiatives can make the biggest difference, thus giving direction to schools, restoration groups and other agencies.

In addition to these schemes, \$25,000 worth of funding was granted for the upgrade of the Te Huauri o Te Kawa wetland in the lower Kaituna.

This upgrade which is overseen by Maketu Taiapure will assist in improving the wetland to achieve the following goals:

1. Better accessibility to increasing number of school groups, agencies and farmer groups visiting the area
2. Increased safety with installation of good bridges and gravel pathways which had previously become muddy during winter
3. Increased previously unbudgeted weed control.

The Living Well Waihi Beach contract was created this year for social development. This contract also includes the coordination and extension of the community's Predator Free programme which includes all pest species.

Ōmokoroa Structure Plan Stage 3 has been developed which has identified a blue/green network. This facilitates a gully system to enhance the biodiversity and its integration with urban development i.e., cycleways, stormwater management etc.

Utilising the community benefit lot rule in the District Plan has enabled the Hakao Valley to be set aside in Clarke Road, Te Puna for biodiversity and cultural heritage. Council is working with Pirirākau hapū to return this valley to its natural state.

Other Council funding has enabled:

- The Pongakawa school wetland to construct fish passage structures, experimental floating wetlands, and additional plantings on the northern boundary to assist with shading and lowering water temperatures
- Extension of the Athenree wetland which is being co-ordinated by Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council
- Aongatete Forest Restoration Trust to build a new shelter

## Future initiatives

Council will continue to work with and support all communities to promote environmental outcomes through contracts, urban planning and funding opportunities.



## What we provide



Education programmes and initiatives

Liaison with councils and partners focussing on environmental issues

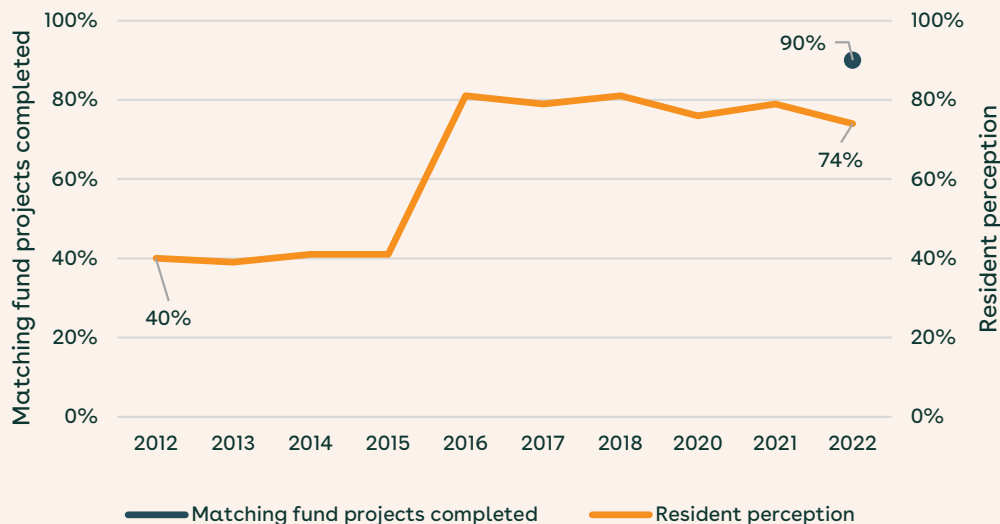
Fencing Subsidies

Support for:

- Environmental service delivery providers
- Community groups

## Service performance results

### Natural environment and sustainable living



### Community matching fund projects completed -

the community matching fund provides community funding for environmental initiatives. Of the environmental projects granted funding, 90% were completed in 2022.

### Resident perception of an improvement in environmental features -

2022 result 74% which is a slight decrease from 2021 result of 79%. From 2016, monitoring included those who perceive the environmental attributes have been maintained (i.e. it is neither better or worse).

## Goals

- Increasing indigenous biodiversity
- Connecting people with the natural environment and having a lighter footprint
- Protecting important natural and cultural areas
- Making decisions to address the impacts of climate change



## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

<b>Performance measures</b>				
<b>Performance measures</b>		<b>Target 2021/22</b>	<b>Result 2021/22</b>	<b>Narrative</b>
<b>Key compliance measure</b>	Percentage of projects funded through Community Matching Fund that are completed	≥90%	90%	
<b>Key resident measure</b>	Percentage of residents surveyed who perceive the environmental attributes monitored have improved or being maintained. (the features monitored include the quality of streams and rivers, harbours and estuaries, air quality, the amount of noxious weeds, protection of historic places, general level of cleanliness and the amount and quality of native plants and animals.)	≥75%	74%	Key reasons for dissatisfaction is the water quality, increase in weeds and debris and air pollution. The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 63%.
<b>We use incentives, rules and monitoring to increase protection of significant natural and cultural features</b>	Amount of additional land included in protection areas in addition to what is shown as ecological features in the District Plan.	≥10ha	1802ha	
	Baseline per District Plan is 18.33ha. Number of protection areas monitored to ensure compliance.	≥50	81	
<b>We support environmental education programmes that build our understanding of the natural environment and how we can have a lighter footprint and lead to action.</b>	Number of environmental and sustainable living education initiatives.	≥6	10	
	Number of schools engaged in local environmental and sustainable living initiatives led by local organisations.	≥6	10	
<b>We use structured planning processes and tools to develop blue/green networks to maintain and protect natural assets</b>	Percentage of structure plans incorporating a blue/green network plan.	100%	-	Ōmokoroa Structure Plan Stage 3 is being prepared with extensive use of the existing gully network and zoning it as Natural Open Space.

# Wastewater



## Overview

Council aims to ensure that wastewater treatment and disposal systems are sustainable and continue to meet the environmental and health and safety standards. We will continue to encourage households to explore and implement measures that reduce wastewater volume per person.

We have four wastewater treatment plants at Katikati, Maketu/Little Waihi, Te Puke and Waihi Beach, and one wastewater treatment scheme in Ōmokoroa.

## Why we provide it

Wastewater services are well planned and maintained to ensure a clean and healthy environment.

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
Social	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Crown Infrastructure funding to upgrade wastewater for communities with poor wastewater systems successfully implemented.</li> </ul>
Economic	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Te Puke Wastewater Treatment Plant design under way to meet growth and the future development of the Rangiuru Business Park.</li> <li>✓ Consultants working on solutions for upgrades at Katikati and Waihi Beach Wastewater Treatment Plants.</li> </ul>
Environmental	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Exploring alternative options of treated wastewater disposal in Katikati and Te Puke</li> <li>✗ Wet weather caused some overflows at several of our Wastewater Treatment Plants.</li> <li>✗ Katikati wastewater treatment plant, non-compliance with resource consent.</li> </ul>
Cultural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Ongoing monitoring and reporting to ensure compliance with resource consent requirements.</li> <li>✓ Upgraded some marae wastewater facilities to onsite effluent treatment through Crown Infrastructure Funding.</li> </ul>

## Highlights

Funding received from the Crown Infrastructure Partners (CIP) as part of the COVID-19 'shovel ready' projects has funded significant wastewater projects that will have positive environmental and social outcomes for the communities impacted.

This work included:

- Upgrade of 11 On-site Effluent Treatment (OSET) systems for 11 marae within the District

- Enabled two marae to be connected to council wastewater reticulation schemes
- Extended the wastewater network to the Te Puna Village commercial centre to help alleviate issues with OSET systems.

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

- As a result of the 2019 failure of the Waihi Beach treatment pond work has commenced on the design for the pond reinstatement. As part of this design process we are taking opportunity to design an inlet scheme renewal, electrical upgrade, a building upgrade and optimising the plant design.

The Katikati wastewater treatment plan has ongoing compliance issues. The design for upgrade this plant is underway and is intended improve the water quality. A master plan is under consideration for the site to ensure it can cater for the next 30 years of growth at Katikati.

Progress was made on our alternative disposal options for Katikati and Te Puke wastewater treatment plants to cease the disposal to water. To achieve this a number of potential sites have been identified. Negotiations have commenced with landowners to undertake feasibility testing. It is intended to consult with the wider community as part of the Long Term Plan in 2023/24.

To meet growth and the future needs of the Rangiuru Business Park the Te Puke wastewater treatment plant will be upgraded. A preliminary design has been developed and it is intended the design will be finalised and construction will commence in 2022/23.

The establishment of a Te Puke Kaitiaki group, Te Ohu Parawai o te Waiari, enables Council to engage in regard to the cultural impacts of the Te Puke wastewater treatment plant upgrade and discuss matters on the Waiari.

**Future initiatives**

Work will continue in the design and upgrade for three out of our five wastewater treatment plants within the District

The Three Waters Reform currently underway by central government will result in changes to how wastewater is managed. The target date for implementation is 1 July 2024. Council will continue to respond to central government agencies and neighbouring councils and work with the various communities to progress this.

In the interim Council will continue to maintain the wastewater assets to ensure services are delivered to our communities, and they are environmentally friendly.

**What we provide**



**Five treatment plants**

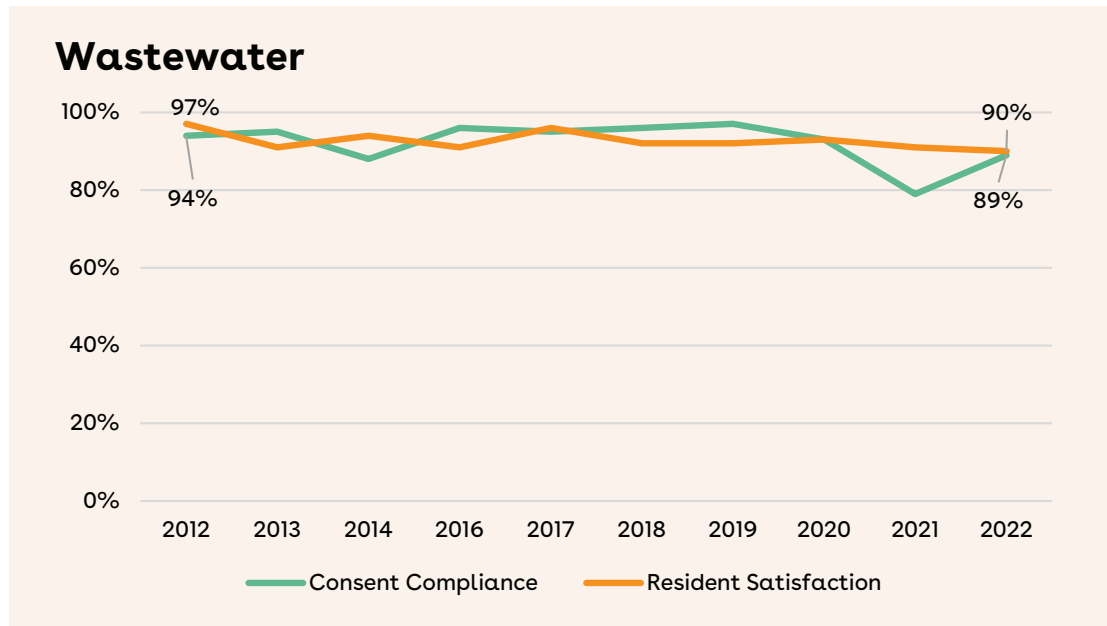
**344km of pipes**

**61 pump stations**

**707 grinder pumps**



## Service performance results



### Level of compliance with resource consents -

all wastewater treatment plants are monitored to ensure compliance with resource consent conditions. In 2022, targets at treatment plants were achieved except for Katikati which has capacity issues.

### Resident satisfaction with sewage disposal systems -

the level of satisfaction with Council sewage disposal systems is 90% which is consistent with 2021. Key reasons for dissatisfaction was the cost of the service.

### Goals

- All areas in our District served by Council’s reticulated wastewater disposal systems meet acceptable health, safety and environmental standards.
- Assist small urban communities along the Tauranga Harbour to ensure that the wastewater disposal options available to them meet health and safety requirements.

### Performance measures

Performance measures		Target	Result	Narrative
		2021/22	2021/22	
<b>Key performance measure</b>	Percentage compliance with Resource Consents for each wastewater scheme.			Katikati waste water treatment plan is still having issues with consent compliance. Design improvements and desludging underway.
	• Katikati	≥90%	70%	
	• Maketu/Little Waihi	≥94%	94%	
	• Te Puke	≥90%	90%	
	• Waihi Beach	≥97%	97%	
	• Ongare Point	≥95%	95%	

## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

<b>Performance measures</b>		<b>Target</b>	<b>Result</b>	<b>Narrative</b>
<b>Performance measures</b>		<b>2021/22</b>	<b>2021/22</b>	
<b>Key resident measure</b>	Level of resident satisfaction with Council's reticulated wastewater disposal system.	≥90%	90%	The key reason for dissatisfaction is the cost of the service. The target and result were calculated excluding those who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 81%.
<b>Maintain wastewater systems and have capacity to meet demand</b>	The total number of complaints received by Council about: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sewerage odour</li> <li>• Sewerage system faults</li> </ul>	≤40	33	
<b>Provide wastewater services that meet customer needs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sewerage system blockages</li> <li>• Council's response to issues with sewerage system</li> </ul> <p>Expressed per 1000 connections to Council's system</p>			
	The number of dry weather sewerage overflows from Council's sewerage system, expressed per 1000 sewerage connections to that sewerage system.	≤2	4.68	
	Note: only applies when 1mm of rain has fallen in a 24 hour period.			
	Compliance with resource consents for discharge from the sewerage system measured by the number of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Abatement notices</li> <li>• Infringement notices</li> <li>• Enforcement orders</li> <li>• Convictions</li> </ul>	0	0	
	received in relation to those consents	0	0	



Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

### Performance measures

Performance measures		Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
<b>Maintain wastewater systems and have capacity to meet demand</b>	Where Council attends to sewerage overflows resulting from the following median response times measured:			
<b>Provide wastewater services that meet customer needs</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Attendance time: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel reach the site.</li> <li>Resolution time: from the time that Council receives notification to the time that service personnel confirm resolution of the blockage or other fault.</li> </ul>	<p>≤60 mins</p> <p>≤5 hours</p>	<p>51 mins</p> <p>4 hours and 48 mins</p>	



# Solid waste



## Overview

Our Solid Waste Strategy sets out our sustainable development approach to the management of solid waste activities across our District. Human activity is inextricably linked to the health of our natural environment. A healthy environment is essential for overall wellbeing and prosperity. With our population growing, so demands on our natural resources will increase. The challenge is to lessen our impacts on the environment and reduce consumption and waste.

The primary aim of this Strategy is to reduce the amount of waste produced by reducing, reusing, recycling and recovering waste going to landfill.

## Why we provide it

Effective waste management practices that minimises waste to landfill and encourage efficient use of resources to reduce environmental harm.

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
<b>Social</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Mobile recycling trails completed at Pongakawa, Te Ranga, Omanawa and Whakamarama. Rostered outings of mobile recycling trailer scheduled for later in 2022.</li> <li>✓ Feasibility study underway to establish Community Resource Recovery Sites in the District.</li> <li>✓ Continued operation of community recycling centres in Athenree, Katikati and Te Puke, and greenwaste drop-off at Ōmokoroa.</li> </ul>
<b>Economic</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Kerbside services contract successfully implemented during reporting period.</li> </ul>
<b>Environmental</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>✓ Four waste minimisation initiatives supported by the Ministry for the Environment’s Waste Minimisation Fund.</li> <li>✓ No abatement or infringement notices issued.</li> <li>✓ Two mobile recycling trailers purchased for rural collections with Ministry for the Environment’s Waste Minimisation Fund and a grant from the Glass Packaging Forum.</li> <li>✗ Illegal dumping</li> </ul>
<b>Cultural</b>	No specific actions related to this wellbeing.

## Highlights

Council’s new Kerbside Collective kerbside waste and recycling collection service was implemented on 1 July 2021 which has proved very successful.

The number of properties has steadily increased during the year from an initial 17,464 to 18,317, and we continue to identify additional properties to add to the service. Small commercial properties are assessed on a case by case basis against criteria identified in the policy such as the ability for trucks to access properties to empty the bin set.

### Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

The refuse component of the kerbside service operates on a Pay-As-You-Throw (PAYT) basis where tags are pre-purchased and attached to the red lid bins when they are put out for collection. This is a user pays service and users can choose when to put their red lid bin out for collection – offering a financial incentive to minimise waste.

The total amount collected through the Kerbside Collective service from 1 July 2021 to 31 May 2022 was 7376 tonnes of which 3300 (44.7%) was recycled. These results were impacted by COVID-19 when the collection of glass and food was stopped in March 2022 due to lack of drivers. Both services were reinstated at the end of April beginning of May 2022.

Initially only plastics graded 1 and 2 were collected. However, in response to public demand, a secure market for grade 5 plastics has been identified and these plastics are now included in the recycling service and can also be accepted at the recycling centres.

A Solid Waste Protocol Analysis (SWAP) on the kerbside services is required to identify opportunities for further diversion.

SWAP audits show how rubbish bins are used and identifies areas where communication and education programmes can be used to get customers to use all services provided to divert waste from landfill.

The autumn SWAP analysis was not completed due to COVID-19 restrictions, however the summer analysis was in December 2021. The results collected show opportunities for further diversion of waste, especially organic food waste which remains more than 30% of rubbish to landfill.

The recycling centres continued their operation throughout the District and have been impacted by the introduction of the kerbside services. This is reflected in the reduction of customers utilising the centres alongside a reduction in the volume of recyclables. In contrast greenwaste collection has increased, which is attributed to the closure of the Tauranga City's Transfer Station in Maleme Street Tauranga as well as Jack Shaw's landfill in Tauriko.

A Waste Assessment (WA) has been completed to inform the review of the Waste Management Minimisation Plan which is due in 2023. Completion of the WA before 30 June 2022 was required to continue eligibility to receive the quarterly waste levy, based on population, payable to Council by Ministry for the Environment.

A review of the Waste Minimisation and Management Bylaw was completed to include sections on the disposal of construction and demolition waste, events management and the kerbside services introduced in July 2021.

Waste Minimisation programmes and education workshops continued where possible subject to the disruption of COVID-19. Some home worm composting workshops were held during the year. These workshops were originally designed to inform people what to do with their food scraps. Inevitably the level of attendance at these workshops were impacted by the kerbside food collection service. As a result, only four workshops are now held each year.

Zero waste education in schools started again after COVID-19 restrictions were lifted and are now being delivered in person in schools within the District again. The business waste minimisation program is still being delivered for businesses who want to increase their waste diverted from landfill. The business contract is also used for events to assist organisers to divert waste from landfill.

Waste free living program continued with workshops on-line and in person. The programme will now also deliver programmes for waste free periods to colleges and marae in the District.

All Council's waste minimisation programmes are funded through the waste minimisation levy Council receives from the Ministry for the Environment.

## Future initiatives

A feasibility study, due in July 2022 is underway to consider establishing Community Resource Recovery Centres at the current recycling sites in the District. Consultation will take place with community groups who are interested in resource recovery based on the capacity and appropriateness of the three sites.

Kerbside Collective services will continue, and opportunities to extend the service will be identified and implemented. Council will also continue with SWAP audits, one per season, subject to resourcing.

Council, working collaboratively with Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Tauranga City Council, will continue to explore the recovery and recycling of construction and demolition waste in the sub-region. The potential development of a transfer station at Ōmokoroa with resource recovery and greenwaste is also being considered.

A review of the Council's Waste Management & Minimisation Plan will start in 2023. The review will look at actions to ensure areas for improvement as highlighted in the Waste Assessment is addressed.

Council submitted to the Ministry for the Environment's consultation on various projects that included the standardisation of kerbside recycling, the container deposit scheme, and a circular economy. Council will consider appropriate actions when the outcomes of this processes are known.



## What we provide



Recycling and greenwaste centres in Athenree, Katikati and Te Puke

Greenwaste drop-off centre in Ōmokoroa

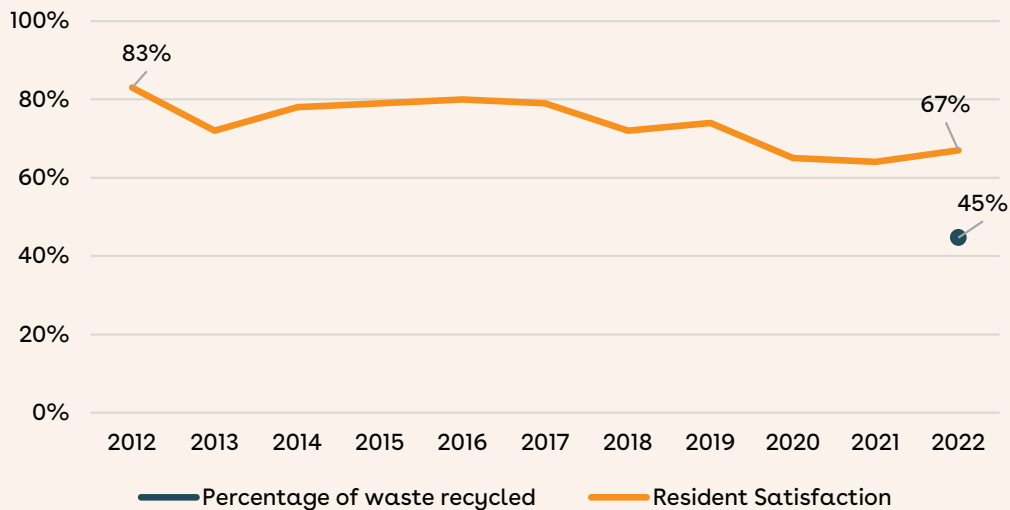
Education programmes

Monitoring of illegal dumping (fly-tipping)

Ongoing monitoring of closed landfills

## Service performance results

### Solid Waste



### Waste recycled -

The new kerbside service commenced in July 2021. A total of 7376 tonnes of waste was collected of which 44.7% was recycled. This exceeds the target of ≥33%

### Resident satisfaction with household rubbish disposal methods -

the level of satisfaction with household disposal methods was 67% in 2022. Key reason for dissatisfaction is the need for more recycling options and transfer stations.

### Goals

- Reduce and recover more waste
- Apply the latest proven and cost-effective waste management and minimisation approaches
- To collect information to enable informed decision making
- To create benefit to our community

## Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Performance measures

Performance measures		Target 2021/22	Result 2021/22	Narrative
<b>Key performance measure</b>	Percentage of waste recycled or recovered as estimated by solid waste two yearly audit. The audit will be undertaken as per the Solid Waste Analysis protocol issued by the Ministry for the Environment.	≥33%	N/A	<p>No audit was undertaken due to introduction of kerbside collection.</p> <p>Kerbside collection was introduced in July 2021. The audits are no longer required.</p> <p>Kerbside results reveal:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· 7376 tonnes of waste collected</li> <li>· 44.7% recycled</li> </ul>
<b>Key resident measure</b>	Percentage level of customer satisfaction with household rubbish disposal methods.	≥80%	67%	<p>Key reasons for dissatisfaction are the need for more recycling options and transfer stations. The target and results were calculated excluding those who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 61%.</p> <p>Users of the new kerbside collection service had a 77% level of satisfaction in the first-year service provided.</p>
<b>All Council-owned solid waste facilities, including closed landfills, meet environmental standards</b>	Number of abatement/infringement notices issued.	0	0	
	Number of greenwaste and/or recycling facilities provided.	≥4	4	
	Number of initiatives funded by the Ministry for the Environment Waste Minimisation.	≥1	6	
	Number of hazardous waste drop off points.	3	3	



Te tautoko i tā tātou ōhanga

---

## Supporting our economy

# Economic development



## Overview

This strategy focuses on Council’s role in supporting economic development, tourism, promotions, events and town centre development.

## Why we provide it

Council supports and promotes economic development with a focus on the interconnections between a strong economy and achieving social, cultural, environmental outcomes. We foster partnerships between organisations, focus on ensuring our own service delivery is fit for purpose for local businesses, and we enable an environment where community groups and businesses can collaborate on shared outcomes for communities.

## Significant effects of providing this activity

Identified key effects the representation activity has had on the four wellbeings during the year.

Wellbeing	Effects (positive and negative)
Social	✓ Funding support for Katikati Pathways for Rangatahi - Youth to Employment Programme.
Economic	✓ Continued funding to Priority One and Tourism Bay of Plenty.
	✓ Continued funding and support to local economic agencies within communities to promote economic activity and provide support to new and existing businesses.
	✓ Community Matching Fund supporting local initiatives.
Environmental	✓ Support for tourism and visitor experiences that have a lighter environmental footprint.
Cultural	✓ Annual grant to Film BOP has been formalised to a three yearly service contract.

## Highlights

COVID-19 continued to impact on the economic activity within the District. Council was unable to host kanohi ki te kanohi (face to face) events due to lockdowns and the red traffic light system.

Despite this, Council continued to maintain strong links with all service delivery providers (i.e. town centre promotion, Tourism Bay of Plenty, Priority One) to provide funding, support and guidance as appropriate.

With international borders closed, Tourism Bay of Plenty focussed on domestic tourists when promoting the region. This included the promotion of walking and cycling opportunities in the Western Bay.

In May 2022 Tourism Bay of Plenty introduced a 12-week programme called The Green Room, which will be provided by Tourism Industry Aotearoa and funded by Toi Moana Bay of Plenty Regional Council. The Green Room will work with participants to help them gain the knowledge, skills, and confidence to actively pursue zero carbon and regenerative goals.

Twenty businesses participated from hospitality operators, accommodation providers to community group representatives and event organisers. Waihi Beach businesses have the goal to be the cleanest holiday destination in New Zealand.

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

Priority One continued to promote the western Bay sub-region to out of region businesses encouraging them to relocate.

The partnership with Instep Young Leaders programme continued during the year. This programme includes students from Katikati and Te Puke who meet regularly for guidance and direction.

This forum encourages connections with councils, businesses and tertiary institutions to enable relationships to be formed and provide development opportunities for the young leaders.

The Katikati community completed a town centre and community development plan. This was led by the

community and has resulted in a 10-year plan which will provide guidance for the development of Katikati. This plan was widely consulted within the Katikati community.

**Future initiatives**

It is anticipated that the opening of the borders will enable the international visitors and seasonal workers to experience / return to Western Bay.

Council will continue to work with the various economic agencies to provide support and promote economic activity throughout the District.

### What we provide

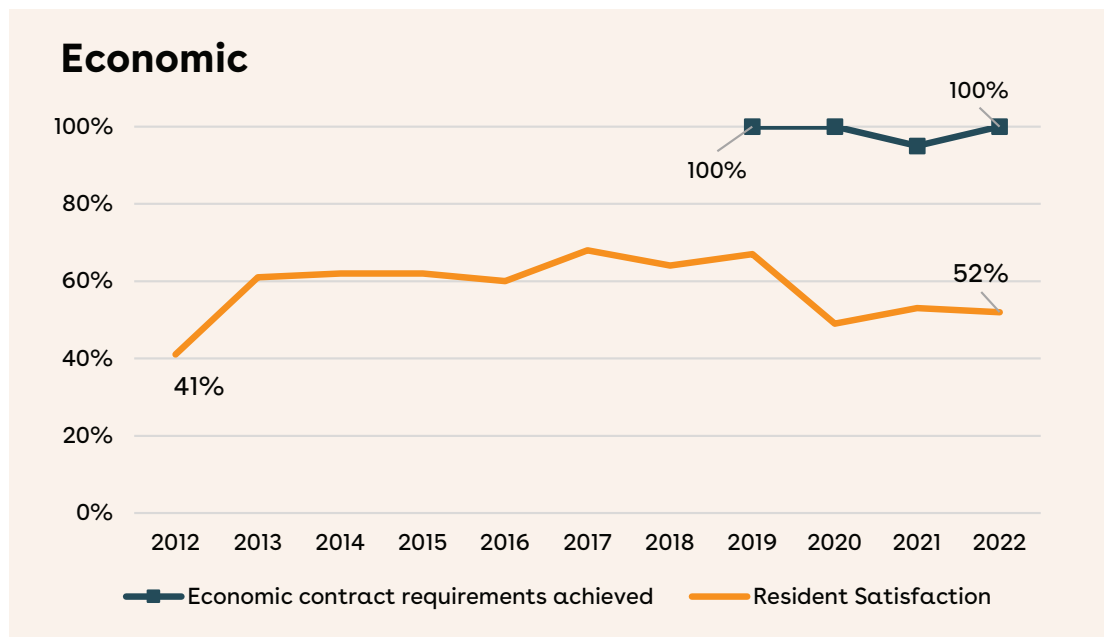


Promotion of  
Town Centres

Support for:

- External organisations
- Economic development

**Service performance results**



**Economic contracts where key contract requirements were achieved**

All economic contractors met the requirements of their contract.

**Resident satisfaction with promoting business and employment opportunities**

this survey monitors satisfaction with town centre promotion, events, tourism, and promotion of business and employment opportunities.

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

## Goals

- Foster partnerships between organisations, including local and Central Government and businesses to support economic, social, cultural, and environmental development
- Council services are committed to being business-friendly to encourage and enable businesses to flourish and contribute to building vibrant communities
- Enable an environment where community groups and business can collaborate and work together on shared outcomes for communities

## Performance measures

Performance measures		Target	Result	Narrative
		2021/22	2021/22	
<b>Key performance measure</b>	Percentage of economic contracts where key contract requirements have been achieved.  Key service delivery contracts held with Priority One, Tourism BOP, Te Puke Economic Development Group, EPIC Te Puke, Katch Katikati and Waihi Beach Events and Promotions.	≥90%	100%	
<b>Key resident measure</b>	Level of resident satisfaction with our role in promoting employment and business opportunities within the sub-region.	≥65%	52%	The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 37%.
<b>Council will support external organisations tasked with developing economic activity in the District.</b>	Total invested in economic support through service delivery contracts.	≥ \$12 per resident	8.24	Economic service delivery contracts paid 707,536  Population 58,329
	Level of resident satisfaction with promotion of town centres and events in Katikati, Te Puke and Waihi Beach.	≥65%	58%	The target and result were calculated excluding those surveyed who 'don't know'. The survey results including those who don't know is 43%.



Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

# Support services



## Overview

Strategies within our Corporate Plan guide the activities that support our staff to produce their best work and deliver the highest standards of service to our customers. Support services include communication and community engagement, relationship management, customer services, information management, information technology, financial management, corporate assets, procurement, risk management, and quality management.

The key strategic approach for each of the corporate support activities is broadly described below:

Corporate support activity	What this activity does	Strategic approach
Customer services	Ensure customers receive timely, accurate and user friendly information, service and advice.	Focus on understanding the diversity of customers and their needs and respond to them effectively.
Communications and community engagement	Ensure customers and communities are engaged and kept informed.	Provide engagement opportunities and communications that are targeted to identified, diverse customer groups.
Relationship management	Maintain effective relationships with residents and key communities of interest.	The purpose of key relationships are clearly understood and our obligations to Māori under the Treaty of Waitangi are fulfilled.
Human resources	Manage workforce capability and capacity.	Future workforce needs are understood so staffing levels, skills and competencies are available to deliver the agreed services to the community.
Information management	Ensure data is accessible, clear and secure.	Information is managed to ensure it is easily accessible, the integrity of the data is maintained and it is used to add value to decision-making
Information technology	Ensure information systems are integrated, secure and responsive to business needs.	Smart use of technology to achieve agreed strategic initiatives and optimise the customer experience.
Financial management	Provide comprehensive financial planning and monitoring services.	Timely, accessible and reliable information is available to inform decision-making, both for staff and elected members

Wāhanga tuarua - Ngā mahi a te Kaunihera | Chapter two - Council activities

Corporate support activity	What this activity does	Strategic approach
Corporate assets	Sustainably manage Council’s corporate buildings, equipment, vehicles and land.	Assets, planning and property staff work together to enable the sustainable development of corporate property, equipment and vehicles.
Procurement	Ensure services purchased provide the best value for money, are sustainable and environmentally responsible.	Sustainable purchasing practices that demonstrate value for money are environmentally responsible.
Risk management	Identify, minimise or mitigate risks.	Integrated risk Management information to inform decision-making and ensure continuity of Council services
Quality management	Document and review key processes to ensure knowledge is maintained and opportunities for improvement identified.	Documentation of key processes secures knowledge and facilitates opportunities for improvement.

### Highlights

During the year work commenced on some of the initiatives identified in the 2020 Corporate Plan. This included:

- A sustainability initiative and the implementation of the carbon and energy management programme.
- Implementation of an electronic timesheet system.
- Specification and development of automated financial systems.

The introduction of the new kerbside waste collection contract and the new three waters maintenance contract required significant input from support services. In particular the IT focus was to work with the agreed contractors and partners on developing integrated systems to provide a seamless customer experience.

### Future initiatives

The development of our internal systems and processes to achieve efficiencies and enhance the services to customers will continue. This includes:

- The scope and development of the customer relationship module.
- Project management methodology and resourcing.
- Scope and development of financial modelling tools.
- Continuation of the corporate sustainability programme including the application for carbon reduction certification through Toitū Envirocare.



Wāhanga tuatoru - Chapter Three

---

# Ngā pūtea **Financials**

## Section overview

Statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure for the year ended 30 June 2022	100	20. Investments in Council controlled organisations (CCO's) and other similar entities	122
Statement of financial position as at 30 June 2022	101	21. Property, plant and equipment	122
Statement of changes in net assets/equity for year ended 30 June 2022	102	22. Intangible assets	129
Statement of cash flows for year ended 30 June 2022	103	23. Forestry assets	130
<b>Notes to the financial statements</b>	<b>106</b>	24. Payables and deferred revenue	131
1. Proposed statement of accounting policies for the year ended 30 June 2022	106	25. Borrowings	132
2. Total operating revenue	113	26. Employee entitlements	133
3. Total operating expenditure	113	27. Provisions	134
4. Fees and charges from activities	114	28. Retained earnings	135
5. General Rate Income	114	29. Restricted reserves	135
6. Targeted rates attributable to activities	115	30. Council-created reserves	135
7. Targeted rates for water supply	115	31. General asset revaluation reserve	136
8. Finance income and finance costs	116	32. Reserve funds	137
9. Vested assets	116	33. Reconciliation of net surplus/(deficit) to net cash flow from operating activities	145
10. Subsidies and grants	116	34. Capital commitments and operating leases	145
11. Other revenue	117	35. Contingencies	146
12. Other expenses	117	36. Prior year adjustments	147
13. Personnel costs	118	37. Related Party transactions	148
14. Cash and cash equivalents	118	38. Remuneration	161
15. Debtors and other receivables	118	39. Severance payment disclosure	162
16. Derivative financial instruments	120	40. Events after balance date	163
17. Non-current assets held for sale	120	41. Financial instruments	163
18. Other financial assets	121	42. Te Tumu financial instruments	164
19. Investments in associates	121	43. Fair value hierarchy disclosures	164
		44. Financial instrument risks	165
		45. Capital market	171
		46. Explanation of major variances	172
		Funding impact statements for year ended 30 June 2022	174

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Statement of comprehensive revenue and expenditure for the year ended 30 June 2022

	Note	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Revenue from non-exchanged transactions</b>				
Fees and charges from activities	4	9,372	7,641	10,305
Rate revenue	5, 6 & 7	81,706	83,374	74,827
Fines		126	211	202
Vested assets	9	5,080	2,240	6,216
Financial contributions	11	10,925	11,221	7,572
Subsidies and grants	10	22,098	16,982	14,879
Other revenue	11	494	400	515
Fair value movement in derivative financial instruments	16	9,244	-	5,448
Gains		706	489	413
<b>Revenue from non-exchanged transactions Total</b>		<b>139,752</b>	<b>122,559</b>	<b>120,377</b>
<b>Revenue from exchange transactions</b>				
Finance revenue	8	1,088	263	845
Dividends		262	-	270
Rental Revenue		1,180	746	898
Other exchange revenue	11	1,634	1,773	1,747
<b>Total revenue</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>143,916</b>	<b>125,340</b>	<b>124,138</b>
<b>Expenditure</b>				
Other expenses	12	55,104	52,881	48,783
Personnel costs	13	26,498	26,369	23,444
Depreciation	21	22,708	23,560	23,079
Amortisation	21	845	347	347
Impairment expense	21	1,070	-	-
Unrealised hedging movement	16	-	-	-
Finance costs	8	4,146	3,675	4,593
<b>Expenditure Total</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>110,371</b>	<b>106,832</b>	<b>100,246</b>
Share of associate surplus/(deficit)		58	-	19
<b>Net surplus / (deficit)</b>		<b>33,603</b>	<b>18,508</b>	<b>23,911</b>
<b>Other comprehensive revenue and expenses</b>				
Gains/(Losses) on asset revaluations	21	122,194	30,284	61,871
Other assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	28	-	-	98
<b>Total other comprehensive revenue and expense for the year</b>		<b>122,194</b>	<b>30,284</b>	<b>61,969</b>
<b>Total comprehensive revenue and expense for the year</b>		<b>146,846</b>	<b>48,792</b>	<b>85,879</b>

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

## Statement of financial position as at 30 June 2022

	Note	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Equity</b>				
Retained Earnings	28	963,406	954,642	929,626
Restricted reserves	29	306	-	283
Council created reserves	30	32,129	29,754	32,175
Asset revaluation reserves	31	627,048	577,953	493,121
<b>Equity Total</b>		<b>1,622,889</b>	<b>1,562,349</b>	<b>1,455,206</b>
<b>Assets</b>				
<b>Current Assets</b>				
Cash and cash equivalents	14	25,541	26,634	25,706
Receivables	15	10,155	13,426	12,883
Non-current assets held for sale	17	-	1,214	-
Prepayments	15	496	940	828
<b>Current Assets Total</b>		<b>36,191</b>	<b>42,213</b>	<b>39,417</b>
<b>Non-current assets</b>				
Other non-current financial assets	18	12,542	11,519	12,380
Investment in associates	19	289	212	231
Investments in CCO and other similar entities	20	3,028	3,181	3,027
Intangible assets	22	4,894	6,540	4,262
Forestry assets	23	8,938	11,287	10,490
Property, plant and equipment	21	1,661,509	1,631,599	1,510,097
<b>Non-current assets Total</b>		<b>1,691,200</b>	<b>1,664,339</b>	<b>1,540,487</b>
<b>Assets Total</b>		<b>1,727,392</b>	<b>1,706,552</b>	<b>1,579,904</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>				
<b>Current Liabilities</b>				
Creditors and other payables	24	22,529	23,589	23,544
Current employee entitlements	26	3,032	3,573	2,974
Borrowings and other financial liabilities	25	15,000	10,000	10,000
Derivative financial instruments	16	(138)	-	422
Current portion provisions	27	313	696	313
<b>Current Liabilities Total</b>		<b>40,736</b>	<b>37,858</b>	<b>37,252</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>				
Non current employee entitlements	26	19	-	20
Non current provisions	27	265	313	280
Non current borrowings and other financial liabilities	25	65,000	93,400	80,000
Other non current liabilities	16	(1,540)	12,632	7,144
<b>Non-current liabilities Total</b>		<b>63,744</b>	<b>106,345</b>	<b>87,444</b>
<b>Liabilities Total</b>		<b>104,503</b>	<b>144,203</b>	<b>124,696</b>
<b>Net assets</b>		<b>1,622,889</b>	<b>1,562,349</b>	<b>1,455,207</b>

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.



Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Statement of changes in net assets/equity for year ended 30 June 2022

	Note	Retained earnings \$'000	Asset revaluation reserve \$'000	Council reserves \$'000	Total Equity \$'000
<b>Balance at 01 July 2020</b>	<b>28</b>	<b>905,715</b>	<b>431,251</b>	<b>32,332</b>	<b>1,369,298</b>
Total comprehensive income for the year		23,911	61,871	127	85,909
<b>Balance at 30 June 2021</b>		<b>929,626</b>	<b>493,121</b>	<b>32,458</b>	<b>1,455,206</b>
Total comprehensive income for the year		33,603	133,775	307	167,685
<b>Balance at 30 June 2022</b>		<b>963,229</b>	<b>626,895</b>	<b>32,764</b>	<b>1,622,889</b>

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

## Statement of cash flows for year ended 30 June 2022

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Cashflow from operating activities</b>			
Receipts from rates, grants and other services	134,477	127,963	118,069
Interest received	873	408	5,494
Dividends received	262	-	270
Payments to suppliers and employees	(83,162)	(64,923)	(74,830)
Income tax (paid) refund	54	-	155
Interest paid	(4,146)	(6,900)	(4,593)
<b>Net cash inflow from operating activities</b>	<b>48,358</b>	<b>56,548</b>	<b>44,565</b>
<b>Cashflow from investing activities</b>			
Advances to related parties			
Proceeds from sale of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets	3,912	115	3,505
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment, investment property and intangible assets	(42,435)	(26,281)	(36,853)
<b>Net cash outflow from investing activities</b>	<b>(38,523)</b>	<b>(26,166)</b>	<b>(33,348)</b>
<b>Cashflows from financing activities</b>			
Repayment of borrowings	(10,000)	-	(20,000)
<b>Net cash in flow from financing activities</b>	<b>(10,000)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(20,000)</b>
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents and bank overdraft	(165)	17,158	(8,783)
Opening cash and cash equivalents and bank overdraft	25,706	12,382	34,489
<b>Closing cash and cash equivalents and bank overdraft</b>	<b>25,541</b>	<b>29,540</b>	<b>25,705</b>

The accompanying notes form part of these financial statements.

# Notes to the financial statements

## 1. Proposed statement of accounting policies for the year ended 30 June 2022

### Reporting entity

Western Bay of Plenty District Council (the Council) is a territorial local authority established under the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and is domiciled and operates in New Zealand. The relevant legislation governing the Council's operations includes the LGA and the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

The Council provides local infrastructure, local public services, and provides regulatory functions to the community. The Council does not operate to make a financial return.

The reporting date of the Council and the associate is 30 June.

The Council has designated itself as a public benefit entity (PBE) for the purposes of complying with generally accepted accounting practice (GAAP).

The financial statements of the Council are for the year ended 30 June 2022. The financial statements were authorized for issue by Council on 22 December 2022.

### Basis of preparation

The financial statements have been prepared on the going concern basis, and the accounting policies have been applied consistently throughout the year.

### Statement of Compliance

The financial statements of the Council have been prepared in accordance with the requirements of the LGA and the Local Government (Financial Reporting and Prudence) Regulations 2014 (LG(FRP)R), which include the requirement to comply with NZ GAAP.

The financial statements have been prepared and comply with PBE Accounting Standards.

### Presentation currency and rounding

The financial statements are presented in New Zealand dollars and all value are rounded to the nearest thousand dollars (\$000), other than the remuneration and the severance payment disclosures in Note 38. The remuneration, severance payments are rounded to the nearest dollar.

### Three Water Reform Programme

In October 2021, the Government confirmed that it will introduce legislation to create four publicly owned water entities, and the Council's participation in the proposed reform will be mandatory.

These entities will own and operate drinking water, wastewater and stormwater (three waters) services across New Zealand. The Department of Internal Affairs is tasked with the successful implementation of these reforms and will work with the local government sector, iwi, water industry and other stakeholders to ensure a smooth transition to the new arrangements.

Subsequently, on 02 June 2022, the government introduced the Water Services Entities Bill in the House of Representatives. After the first reading on 09 June 2022 the Bill was referred to the Finance and Expenditure Committee which is to report back to the House of Representatives by 11 November 2022.

The Water Service Entities Bill proposes to create four publicly owned water services entities that would take on responsibility for delivering water services to a specific geographical area, from 1 July 2024.

Further clarification of the transition to the new water services entities is expected to be released in legislation later in 2022 and 2023.

High level guidance has been issued that outlines which assets transfer to the new entity, however there is not yet enough clarity to be able to quantify the financial impacts on asset values, revenue and associated debt with any certainty.

### Changes in accounting policies

#### Software-as-a-Service (SaaS) arrangements

In April 2021, the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee (IFRIC), a committee supporting profit-oriented reporting, published an agenda decision clarifying how configuration and customization costs incurred in implementing SaaS should be accounted for.

The IFRIC concluded that SaaS arrangements are service contracts providing the customer with the right to access the SaaS provider's application software over the contract period. Costs incurred to configure or customize software in a cloud computing arrangement, can be recognized as intangible assets only if the activities create an intangible asset that the entity controls and the intangible asset meets the recognition criteria.

Some of these costs incurred are for the development of software code that enhances or modifies, or creates additional capability to, existing on-premise systems and meets the definition of and recognition criteria for an intangible asset. These costs are recognized as intangible software assets and amortised over the useful life of the software on a straight-line basis. The useful lives are reviewed at least at the end of each financial year, and any change accounted for prospectively as a change in accounting estimate.

The New Zealand Accounting Standards Board has not issued similar guidance, however, in the absence of a PBE standard dealing with these costs, management considers the IFRIC decision relevant to the accounting for similar types of arrangements of Council in accordance with PBE IPSAS 31 Intangible assets.

The Council has changed its accounting policy from 1 July 2021 to be consistent with the IFRIC agenda decision.

The impact of the change in accounting policy is that some intangible assets that were previously capitalised no longer meet the criteria for capitalisation and therefore have been expensed.

## Standards, and amendments, issued and that have been applied

### Cash Flow Statements

These amendments require additional disclosures that enable users of financial statements to evaluate cash and non-cash changes in liabilities arising from financial activities. It is effective for reporting periods on or after 1 January 2021. Refer to Note 33 for information on reconciliation of liabilities from financing activities.

## Standards issued and not yet effective, and not early adopted

### PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments

PBE IPSAS 41 Financial Instruments was issued in March 2019. This standard supersedes PBE IFRS 9 Financial Instruments, which was issued as an interim standard. It is effective for reporting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2022. Council has assessed and considered the differences between PBE IFRS 9 and PBE. The adoption will not result in any significant impact on the financial statements.

### PBE FRS 48 Service Reporting

PBE FRS 48 Service Performance Reporting replaces the service performance reporting requirements of PBE IPSAS 1 and is effective for the year ending 30 June 2023, with early adoption permitted. The Council has not yet determined how application of PBE FRS 48 will affect its statement of service performance. It does not plan to early adopt the standard.

## Summary of significant accounting policies

Significant accounting policies that do not relate to a specific note are outlined below.

### Foreign currency transactions

Foreign currency transactions (including those subject to forward exchange contracts) are translated into New Zealand Dollars (the functional currency) using the spot exchange rate at the dates of the transactions. Foreign exchange gains and losses resulting from the settlement of such transactions and from the translation at year-end exchange rate of monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are recognised in surplus or deficit.

### Goods and services tax

Items in the financial statements are stated exclusive of goods and services tax (GST), except for receivables and payables, which are presented on a GST-inclusive basis. Where GST is not recoverable as input tax, it is recognised as part of the related asset or expense.

The net amount of GST recoverable from the IRD, including the GST relating to investing and financing activities, is classified as operating cashflow in the statement of cashflows.

Commitments and contingencies are disclosed exclusive of GST.

### Budget figures

The budget figures are those approved by Council in its 2021-2031 Long Term Plan. The budget figures have been prepared in accordance with GAAP, using accounting policies that are consistent with those adopted by the Council in preparing these financial statements.

## Critical accounting estimates and assumptions

In preparing these financial statements, estimates and assumptions have been made concerning the future. These estimates and assumptions may differ from the subsequent actual results. Estimates and assumptions are continually evaluated and are based on historical experience and other factors, including expectations or future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

The estimates and assumptions that have significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are:

- Estimating the fair value of land and buildings, and infrastructural assets – see Note 21
- Estimating the fair value of forestry assets – see Note 23.
- Estimating the retirement and long service leave obligations – see Note 26.
- Estimating the landfill aftercare provision – see Note 27.

### Critical judgements in applying accounting policies

Management has exercised the following critical judgements in applying accounting policies.

#### *Donated or vested land and buildings with use or return conditions*

The Council has received land and buildings from non-exchange transactions that contain use or return conditions. If revenue is not recognised immediately for such assets when received, there is the possibility that a liability would be recognised in perpetuity and no revenue would ever be recognised for the asset received. The Council considers that an acceptable and more appropriate accounting treatment under PBE IPSAS 23 is to recognize revenue immediately for such transfers and a liability is not recognised until such time as it is expected that the condition will be breached.

#### *Classification of property*

The Council owns a number of properties held to provide housing to pensioners. The receipt of market-based rental from these properties is incidental to holding them. The properties are held for service delivery objectives are part of the Council's social housing policy. The properties are therefore accounted for as property, plant, and equipment rather than investment property.

#### *Treatment of airport land*

The airport land consists of some 225 hectares of land of which some 86 hectares is jointly owned by Tauranga City Council (TCC) and Western Bay of Plenty District Council. TCC are the legal owners of the land and Western Bay of Plenty District Council are the beneficial or equitable owners of the jointly owned land. The jointly acquired land is held by TCC on trust for itself and Western Bay of Plenty District Council. As the legal owner TCC must exercise its rights of ownership in terms of the trust and for the benefit of the trustees.

The terms of the trust are that TCC may use the jointly acquired land rent free provided the land is used as an airport. In the event that the jointly own airport land is sold and the principal use of the land is no longer an airport then a liability to Western Bay of Plenty District Council is created for the sale price of the jointly owned land at that point.

### Summary of Cost of Services

The cost of service for each significant activity of the Council has been derived using the cost allocation system outlined below.

Direct costs are those costs directly attributable to a significant activity. Indirect costs are those costs that cannot be identified in an economically feasible manner with a specific significant activity.

Direct costs are charged directly to significant activities. Indirect costs are charged to significant activities using appropriate cost drivers such as actual usage, staff numbers, and floor area.

There have been no changes to the cost allocation methodology during the year.

### Revenue

Revenue is measured at fair value.

The specific accounting policies for significant revenue items are explained below:

#### *Rates revenue*

The following policies for rates have been applied:

- General rates, targeted rates (excluding water-by-meter), and uniform annual general charges are recognised at the start of the financial year to which the rates resolution relates. They are recognised at the amounts due. The Council considers that the effect of payment of rates by instalments is not sufficient to require discounting of rates receivable and subsequent recognition of interest revenue.
- Rates arising from late payment penalties are recognised as revenue when rates become overdue.
- Revenue from water-by-meter rates is recognised on an accrual basis based on usage. Unbilled usages, as a result of unread meters at year-end, is accrued on an average usage basis.
- Rates remissions are recognised as a reduction of rates revenue when the Council has received an application that satisfies its Rates Remission Policy.
- Rates collected on behalf of the Bay of Plenty Regional Council (BOPRC) are not recognised in the financial statements, as Council is acting as an agent for the BOPRC.

**Financial Contributions**

Financial Contributions are recognised as revenue when the Council provides, or is able to provide, the service for which the contribution was charged. Otherwise, development and financial contributions are recognised as liabilities until such time as the Council provides, or is able to provide the service.

**Waka Kotahi (NZ Transport Agency) roading subsidies**

The Council receives funding assistance from Waka Kotahi, which subsidises part of the cost of maintenance and capital expenditure on the local roading infrastructure. The subsidies are recognised as revenue upon entitlement, as conditions pertaining to eligible expenditure have been fulfilled.

**Other grants received**

Other grants received are recognised as revenue when they become receivable unless there is an obligation in substance to return the funds if conditions of the grant are not met. If there is such an obligation, the grants are initially recorded as grants received in advance and recognised as revenue when conditions of the grant are satisfied.

**Building and resource consent revenue**

Fees and charges for building and resource consent services are recognised on a percentage completion basis with reference to the recoverable costs incurred at balance date.

**Entrance Fees**

Entrance fees are fees charged to users of the Council's local facilities, such as pools. Revenue from entrance fees is recognised upon entry to such facilities.

**Landfill fees**

Fees for disposing of waste at the Council's landfill are recognised upon waste being disposed by users.

**Provision of commercially based services**

Revenue derived through the provision of services to third parties in a commercial manner is recognised in proportion to stage of completion at balance date. Generally, this is determined by the proportion of costs incurred to date bearing to the estimated total costs of providing the service.

**Sale of goods**

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when a product is sold to the customer.

**Infringement fees and fines**

Infringement fees and fines mostly relate to traffic and parking infringements and are recognised when the infringement notice is issued. The revenue recognised is determined based on the probability of collecting fines, which is estimated by considering the collection history of fines over the 2-year period.

**Vested or donated physical assets**

For assets received for no nominal consideration, the asset is recognised at its fair value when the Council obtains control of the asset. The fair value of the asset is recognised as revenue, unless there is a use or return condition attached to the asset.

The fair value of vested or donated assets is usually determined by reference to the cost of constructing the asset. For assets received from property developments, the fair value is based on construction price information provided by the property developer.

For long-lived assets that must be used for a specific use (for example, land must be used as a recreation reserve), the Council immediately recognizes the fair value of the asset as revenue. A liability is recognised only if the Council expects that it will need to return or pass the asset to another party.

**Donated and bequeathed financial assets**

Donated and bequeathed financial assets are recognised as revenue unless there are substantive use or return conditions. A liability is recorded if there are substantive use or return conditions and the liability is released to revenue as the conditions are met (for example, as the funds are spent for the nominated purpose).

**Interest and dividends**

Interest revenue is recognised using the effective interest method.

Dividends are recognised when the right to receive payment has been established. Dividends are recognised in surplus or deficit unless the dividend clearly represents a recovery part of the cost of the investment.

**Personnel costs****Salaries and wages**

Salaries and wages are recognised as an expense as employees provide services.

**Superannuation schemes****Defined contribution schemes**

Employer contributions to Kiwi saver, the Government Superannuation Fund, and the State Sector Retirement Savings Scheme are accounted for as defined contribution superannuation schemes and are expensed in the surplus or deficit as incurred.

**Defined benefit schemes**

The Council makes employer contributions to the Defined Benefit Plan Contributors Scheme (the scheme), which is managed by the Board of Trustees of the National Provident Fund (NPF). The scheme is a multi-employer defined benefit scheme.



## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

Insufficient information is available to use defined benefit plan accounting, as it is not possible to determine from the terms of the scheme the extent to which the surplus or deficit in the plan will affect future contributions by individual employers, as there is no prescribed basis for allocation. The scheme is therefore accounted for as a defined contribution scheme.

### Finance Costs

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the financial year in which they are incurred.

### Grant expenses

The Council's grants awarded have no substantive conditions attached.

Non-discretionary grants are those grants that are awarded if the grant application meets the specified criteria and are recognised as an expense when an application that meets the specified criteria for the grant has been received.

Discretionary grants are those grants where the Council has no obligation to award on receipt of the grant application and are recognised as an expense when approved by the Council and the approval has been communicated to the applicant.

### Operating Leases

An operating lease is a lease that does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership of an asset. Lease payments under an operating lease are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Lease incentives received are recognised in the surplus or deficit as a reduction of rental expense of the term of the lease.

### Tax

Council does not pay income tax as Section CW39 of the Income Tax Act 2007 specifically exempts income that is derived by a local authority from income tax, unless that income is derived from a Council Controlled Organisation, a port related undertaking, or as a trustee.

### Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash on hand, deposits held at call with banks, other short-term highly liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less, and bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are shown within borrowings in current liabilities in the statement of financial position.

### Receivables

Receivables are recorded at their face value, less any provision for impairment.

### Derivative financial instruments and hedge accounting.

Derivative financial instruments are used to manage exposure to foreign exchange arising from Council's operational activities and interest rate risk arising from Council's financing activities. In accordance with its treasury policy, Council does not hold or issue derivative financial instruments for trading purposes.

Derivatives are initially recognised at fair value on the date a derivative contract is entered into and are subsequently re-measured to their fair value at each balance date.

The method of recognising the resulting gain or loss depends on whether the derivative is designated as a hedging instrument, and, if so, the nature of the item being hedged.

Council has elected not to hedge account.

The associated gains or losses on derivatives that are not hedge accounted are recognised in the surplus or deficit.

### Other financial assets

Other financial assets (other than shares in subsidiaries) are initially recognised at fair value. They are then classified as, and subsequently measured under, the following categories;

- Amortised cost
- Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense (FVTOCRE); and
- Fair value through surplus and deficit (FVTSD)

Transaction costs are included in the value of the financial asset at initial recognition unless it has been designated at FVTSD, in which case it is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The classification of a financial asset depends on its cash flow characteristics and the Council's model for managing them.

A financial asset is classified and subsequently measured at amortised cost if it gives rise to cash flows that are 'solely payments of principal and interest (SPPI)' on the principal outstanding and is held within a management model managing them.

A financial asset is classified as subsequently measured at FVTOCRE if it gives rise to cash flows that are SPPI and held within a management model whose objective is achieved by both collecting contractual cash flows and selling financial assets.



Financial assets that do not meet the criteria to be measured at amortised cost or FVTOCRE are subsequently measured at FVTSD. However, Council may elect at initial recognition to designate an equity investment not held for trading as subsequently measured at FVTOCRE.

### Subsequent measurement of financial assets at amortised cost

Financial assets classified at amortised cost are subsequently measured using the effective interest method, less any expected credit losses (ECL). Where applicable, interest accrued is added to the investment balance. Instruments in this category include term deposits, community loans and loans to subsidiaries and associates.

### Subsequent measure of financial assets at FVTOCRE

Financial assets in this category that are debt instruments are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense, except ECL and foreign exchange gains and losses are recognised in surplus or deficit. When sold, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is reclassified to surplus or deficit. Instruments in this category include Council listed bonds.

Financial assets in this category that are equity instruments designated as FVTOCRE are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense. There is no assessment for impairment when fair value falls below the cost of the investment. When sold, the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense is transferred to accumulated funds within equity. The Council designate into this category all equity investments that are not held for trading as they are strategic investments that are intended to be held for the medium to long-term.

### Subsequent measurement of financial assets at FVTSD

Financial assets in this category are subsequently measured at fair value with fair value gains and losses recognised in surplus or deficit.

Interest revenue and dividends recognised from these financial assets are separately presented within revenue.

Other than derivatives, the Council has no instruments in this category.

## Investment in associate

An associate is an entity over which the Council has significant influence and that is neither a subsidiary nor an interest in a joint arrangement. The Council's associate investment is accounted using the equity method. The investment in the associate is initially recognised at cost and the carrying amount in the financial statements is increased or decreased to recognise the Council's share of the deficit of the associate after the date of acquisition. Distributions received from an associate reduce the carrying amount of the investment in the Council's financial statements.

In the share of deficits of an associate equals or exceeds its interest in the associate, the Council discontinues recognising its share of further deficits. After the Council's interest is reduced to zero, additional deficits are provided for, and a liability is recognised, only to the extent that Council has incurred legal or constructive obligations or made payments on behalf of the associate. If the associate subsequently reports surpluses, the group will resume recognising its share of those surpluses only after its share of the surpluses equals the share of deficits not recognised.

## Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment consist of:

**Operational assets** – These include land, buildings, landfill post-closure, library books, plant and equipment, and motor vehicles.

**Restricted assets** – Restricted assets are mainly parks and reserves owned by the Council that provide a benefit or service to the community and cannot be disposed of because of legal and other restrictions.

**Infrastructure assets** – Infrastructure assets are the fixed utility systems owned by Council. Each asset class includes all items that are required for the network to function. For example, sewer reticulation includes reticulation piping and sewer pump stations.

Land (operational and restricted) is measured at fair value, and buildings (operational and restricted), library books, and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are measured at fair value, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. All other asset classes are measured at cost, less accumulated depreciation and impairment losses.

## Revaluation

Land and buildings (operational and restricted), library books, and infrastructural assets (except land under roads) are revalued with sufficient regularity to ensure that their carrying value amount does not differ materially from fair value and at least every three years.

Revaluation movements are accounted for on a class-of-asset basis.

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

The net revaluation results are credited or debited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and are accumulated to an asset revaluation reserve in equity for that class-of-asset. Where this would result in a debit balance in the asset revaluation reserve, this balance is not recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expense but is recognised in surplus or deficit. Any subsequent increase on revaluation that reverses a previous decrease in value recognised in surplus or deficit will be recognised first in surplus or deficit up to the amount previously expensed, and then recognised in other comprehensive revenue and expenses.

### Additions

The cost of an items of property, plant, and equipment is recognised as an asset only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

Work in progress is recognised at cost less impairment and is not depreciated.

In most instances, an item of property, plant, and equipment is initially recognised at its cost. Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, it is recognised at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Costs incurred subsequent to initial acquisition are capitalised only when it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the Council and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

The costs of day-to-day servicing of property, plant, and equipment are recognised in surplus or deficit as they are incurred.

### Disposals

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the disposal proceeds with the carrying amount of the asset. Gains and losses on disposals are reported net in surplus or deficit. When revalued assets are sold, the amounts included in asset revaluation reserves in respect of those assets are transferred to accumulated funds.

### Depreciation

Depreciation is provided on a straight-line basis on all property, plant and equipment other than land, at rates that will write off the cost (or valuation) of the asset to their estimated residual values over their useful lives. The useful lives and associated depreciation rates of major classes of assets have been estimated as follows:

Buildings		
Buildings	2 - 100 years	Straight line
Land	-	Not depreciated
Plant and equipment	4 - 10 years	Diminishing value
Office equipment and furnishings	4 - 10 years	Diminishing value
Computer systems	2 - 5 years	Diminishing value
Motor vehicles	4 - 5 years	Diminishing value
Library books	10 - 15 years	Straight line
Infrastructural assets		
Roading network		
Top surface (seal)	5 - 60 years	Straight line
Pavements (base course)		
· Seal	5 - 60 years	Straight line
· Unsealed	3 - 5 years	Straight line
Other	5 - 70 years	Straight line
Formation		Not depreciated
Bridges		
Bridges	50 - 100 years	Straight line
Reticulation		
· Water	15 - 80 years	Straight line
· Sewerage	40 - 100 years	Straight line
· Stormwater	70 - 120 years	Straight line
· Treatment plant and equipment	15 - 80 years	Straight line
Other structures		
· Reservoirs	80 - 100 years	Straight line
· Dams	100 years	Straight line
· Bores	100 years	Straight line
· Coastal Structures	5 - 75 years	Straight line

The residual value and useful life of an asset is reviewed, and adjusted if applicable, at each balance date.

### Impairment of property, plant, and equipment

Property, plant, and equipment that have a finite useful life are reviewed for impairment at each balance date and whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable.

An impairment loss is recognised for the amount by which the asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount. The recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

If an asset's carrying amount exceeds its recoverable amount, the asset is regarded as impaired and the carrying amount is written down to the recoverable amount. For revalue assets, the impairment loss is recognised against the revaluation reserve for that class of asset. Where that results in a debit balance in the revaluation reserve, the balance is recognised in surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried a revalued amount, the total impairment loss is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The reversal of an impairment loss on a revalued asset is credited to other comprehensive revenue and expense and increases the asset revaluation reserve for that class of asset. However, to the extent that an impairment loss for that class of asset was previously recognised in surplus or deficit, a reversal of the impairment loss is also recognised in the surplus or deficit.

For assets not carried at revalued amount, the reversal of an impairment loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

## Intangible assets

### *Initial recognition and subsequent measurement*

Purchased intangible assets are initially recognised at cost. For internally generated intangible assets, the cost includes direct employee costs, a reasonable portion of overhead and other direct costs that are incurred in the development phase of the asset. Intangible assets acquired at no cost are initially recognised at fair value where they can be reliably measure. After initial recognition, intangible assets are carried at cost less any accumulated amortisation and impairment losses, if any.

### *Easements*

Easements are recognised at cost, being the costs directly attributable to bringing the asset to its intended use. Easements have an indefinite life and are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually.

### *Carbon credits*

Purchased carbon credits are recognised at cost on acquisition. Free carbon credits received from the Crown are recognised at fair value on receipt. They are not amortised, but are instead tested for impairment annually. They are derecognised when they are used to satisfy carbon emission obligations.

### *Amortisation*

The carrying value of an intangible asset with a finite life is amortised on a straight-line basis over its useful life. Amortisation begins when the asset is available for use and ceases at the date that the asset is derecognised. The amortisation charge for each financial year is recognised in the surplus or deficit.

The useful lives and associated amortisation rates of major classes of intangible assets have been estimated as follow:

Computer software	3-5 years	20%-33.3%
Resource consents	life of asset	5%
Property subdivision rights	19 years	3%-5%

### *Impairment of intangible assets*

Intangible assets that have an indefinite useful life, or are not yet available for use, are not subject to amortisation and are tested annually for impairment.

For further details, refer to the policy for impairment of property, plant, and equipment. The same approach applies to the impairment of intangible assets.

## Forestry assets

Standing forestry assets are independently revalued annually at fair value less estimated costs to sell for one growth cycle.

Gains or losses arising on initial recognition of forestry assets at fair value less costs to sell and from a change in fair value less costs to sell are recognised in surplus or deficit.

Forestry maintenance costs are recognised in surplus or deficit when incurred.

## Payables and deferred revenue

Short-term creditors and other payables are measured at the amount payable.

## Borrowings and other financial liabilities

Borrowings on normal terms are initially recognised at the amount borrowed plus transaction costs. After initial recognition, all borrowings are measured at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

Borrowings are classified as current liabilities unless the Council has an unconditional right to defer settlement of the liability for at least 12 months after balance date.

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

**Employee entitlements****Short-term employee entitlements**

Employee benefits that are expected to be settled wholly within twelve months after end of the year in which the employee provides the related service are measured and based on accrued entitlements at current rates of pay. These include salaries and wages accrued up to balance date, annual leave earned to, but not yet taken at balance date, and sick leave.

A liability and an expense are recognised for bonuses where the Council or group has a contractual obligation or where there is a past practice that has created a constructive obligation and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made.

**Long-term employee entitlements**

Employee benefits that are not expected to be settled wholly before twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employee provides the related service, such as retirement and long service leave, have been calculated on an actuarial basis. The calculations are based on:

- Likely future entitlements accruing to employees, based on years of service, years to entitlement, the likelihood that employees will reach the point of entitlement, and contractual entitlement information; and
- The present value of the estimated future cash flows.

**Presentation of employee entitlements**

Sick leave, annual leave, and vested long service leave are classified as a current liability. Non-vested retirement and long service leave expected to be settled within 12 months of balance date are also classified as a current liability. All other employee entitlements are classified as a non-current liability.

**Provisions**

A provision is recognised for future expenditure of uncertain amount or timing when:

- There is a present obligation (either legal or constructive) as a result of a past event;
- It is probable that an outflow of future economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation and
- A reliable estimate can be made of the amount of the obligation.

Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation and discounted using market yields on government bonds at balance date with terms to maturity that match, as closely as possible, the estimated future cash flows. The increase in the provision due to the passage of time is recognised as an interest expense and is included in "finance costs".

**Equity**

Equity is the community's interest in the Council and is measured as the difference between total assets and total liabilities. Equity is disaggregated and classified into the following components.

- Accumulated funds;
- Restricted reserves;
- Property revaluation reserve; and
- Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense reserve

**Restricted reserves**

Restricted reserves are a component of equity generally representing a particular use to which various parts of equity have been assigned. Reserves may be legally restricted or created by the Council.

Restricted reserves include those subject to specific conditions accepted as binding by the Council and which may not be revised by the Council without reference to the Courts or a third party. Transfers from these reserves may be made only for certain specified purposes or when certain specified conditions are met.

Also included in restricted reserves are reserves restricted by Council decision. The Council may alter them without reference to any third party or the Courts. Transfers to and from these reserves are at the discretion of the Council.

**Property revaluation reserve**

This reserve relates to the revaluation of property, plant and equipment to fair value.

**Fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense reserve**

This reserve comprises the effective portion of the cumulative net change in the fair value of assets classified through other comprehensive revenue and expense.

## Summary of cost of services

### 2. Total operating revenue

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Representation	3,568	3,093	3,179
Planning for the future	3,584	3,885	2,847
Transportation	36,312	35,926	30,220
Water supply	14,775	14,141	14,736
Communities	8,917	9,459	7,650
Recreation and leisure	13,166	11,544	11,191
Regulatory services	12,955	11,994	11,213
Wastewater	19,900	14,466	14,680
Solid waste	4,669	5,571	2,258
Stormwater	7,758	7,220	12,776
Natural environment	1,093	930	874
Economic	902	1,104	811
Council services	16,317	6,094	11,703
<b>Total operating revenue by activity</b>	<b>143,916</b>	<b>125,428</b>	<b>124,138</b>

### 3. Total operating expenditure

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Representation	3,500	3,904	2,723
Planning for the future	3,435	3,886	2,723
Transportation	23,247	23,611	22,876
Water supply	15,711	13,862	17,188
Communities	8,781	10,141	7,615
Recreation and leisure	10,165	8,480	9,354
Regulatory services	12,928	12,226	11,205
Wastewater	14,792	13,491	12,862
Solid waste	4,131	4,803	1,891
Stormwater	4,325	4,338	3,912
Natural environment	1,078	1,214	929
Economic	999	788	929
Council services	7,279	6,090	5,837
<b>Total operating revenue by activity</b>	<b>110,371</b>	<b>106,833</b>	<b>100,246</b>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## 4. Fees and charges from activities

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Representation	1	-	2
Planning for the future	7	-	-
Transportation	529	272	2,342
Water supply	107	-	139
Communities	270	124	107
Recreation and leisure	284	20	10
Regulatory services	7,076	6,223	7,102
Wastewater	127	50	206
Solid waste	745	772	133
Stormwater	4	-	4
Economic	-	-	-
Council services	222	182	258
<b>Total revenue from significant activities</b>	<b>9,372</b>	<b>7,641</b>	<b>10,305</b>

## 5. General Rate Income

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Representation	3,565	3,093	3,175
Planning for the future	3,564	3,873	2,835
Communities	4,671	5,754	4,666
Recreation and leisure	7,904	7,691	7,078
Regulatory services	4,994	4,496	3,185
Transportation	-	-	-
Water Supply	-	-	-
Stormwater	209	700	873
Natural environment	346	20	197
Wastewater	960	485	877
Solid waste	388	1,041	554
Economic	578	20	489
Council services	3,482	358	3,498
<b>Total general rates</b>	<b>30,660</b>	<b>27,530</b>	<b>27,427</b>

## 6. Targeted rates attributable to activities

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>General rates</b>	<b>30,660</b>	<b>27,530</b>	<b>27,427</b>
<b>Targeted rates attributable to activities</b>			
Representation	-	-	-
Planning for the future	13	13	13
Communities	3,287	3,123	2,179
Recreation and leisure	-	215	-
Regulatory	-	-	-
Transportation	14,701	14,745	13,585
Water supply	6,516	6,521	6,431
Stormwater	4,558	50	4,501
Natural environment	598	3,350	559
Wastewater	11,871	11,631	12,085
Solid waste	3,045	3,350	1,291
Economic	334	4,619	321
Council services	1,419	573	930
<b>Total targeted rates</b>	<b>46,340</b>	<b>48,189</b>	<b>41,895</b>

### Non-rateable land

Under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 certain properties cannot be rated for general rates. These properties include schools, places of religious worship, public gardens and reserves. These non-rateable properties may be subject to targeted rates in respect of sewerage and water. Non-rateable land does not constitute a remission.

### Rates remissions

Rates revenue is shown net of rates remissions. Western Bay Council's rates remission policy allows Western Bay Council to remit rates on condition of a ratepayer's extreme financial hardship, land used for sport and land protected for historical or cultural purposes.

## 7. Targeted rates for water supply

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Metered water charges	4,705	5,244	6,381
<b>Total targeted rates for water supply</b>	<b>4,705</b>	<b>5,244</b>	<b>6,381</b>



Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## 8. Finance income and finance costs

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Finance income</b>			
Interest income	1,083	250	835
Rates postponement scheme	5	13	9
<b>Total finance income</b>	<b>1,088</b>	<b>263</b>	<b>845</b>
<b>Finance costs</b>			
interest on bank borrowings	1,630	3,675	1,956
interest rate swap expense	2,516	-	2,637
<b>Total finance costs</b>	<b>4,146</b>	<b>3,675</b>	<b>4,593</b>
<b>Net finance income / (costs)</b>	<b>(3,058)</b>	<b>(3,412)</b>	<b>(3,748)</b>

## 9. Vested assets

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Significant activities</b>			
Communities	-	-	-
Recreation and leisure	-	-	600
Transportation	-	-	-
Water supply	946	756	1,819
Stormwater	2,481	2,233	3,797
Wastewater	1,653	1,075	-
Solid waste	-	-	-
Support services	-	-	-
	<b>5,080</b>	<b>4,064</b>	<b>6,216</b>

## 10. Subsidies and grants

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Ministry for the Environment	284	130	183
Bay of Plenty Regional Council	-	-	-
Crown Infrastructure Partners	6,387	229	2,949
Waka Kotahi	13,890	16,523	10,984
TECT	1,443	100	279
Ministry of Business, Innovation & Employment	94	-	477
Other	-	-	37
<b>Total subsidies and grants</b>	<b>22,098</b>	<b>16,982</b>	<b>14,879</b>

There are no unfulfilled conditions or other contingencies attached to subsidies recognised (2021: nil).

## 11. Other revenue

	Actual \$'000 2022	Budget \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Petrol tax	436	400	459
Sale of goods and services	1,463	1,730	1,744
Cost recoveries	228	43	59
<b>Total other revenue</b>	<b>2,128</b>	<b>2,173</b>	<b>2,262</b>
Made up of:			
Exchange	1,634	1,773	1,747
Non exchange	494	400	515
<b>Financial contributions</b>			
Recreation and leisure	2,945	2,293	1,885
Transportation	3,820	3,373	2,581
Water supply	1,516	2,045	1,111
Stormwater	492	1,600	613
Natural environment	150	-	119
Wastewater	2,002	1,911	1,264
<b>Total revenue from financial contributions</b>	<b>10,925</b>	<b>11,221</b>	<b>7,572</b>

## 12. Other expenses

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Audit fees for financial statement audit		
- audit fees for financial statement audit	159	149
- audit fees for Long Term Plan	-	119
- audit fees for debenture trust deed audit	-	8
- audit fees for grant funding assurance	-	-
Insurance premiums	902	696
Consultant and legal fees	2,926	3,087
Impairment of receivables	3,226	1,766
Loss on sale of property, plant and equipment	2,330	4,575
Minimum lease payments under operating leases	308	56
Other operating expenses	44,548	38,210
Asset revaluation	1	118
<b>Total other expenses</b>	<b>54,400</b>	<b>48,783</b>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

### 13. Personnel costs

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Salaries and wages	26,933	23,196
Employer contributions to health insurance scheme	269	248
<b>Total personnel costs</b>	<b>27,202</b>	<b>23,444</b>

### 14. Cash and cash equivalents

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Cash at bank and on hand	22,636	25,704
Petty cash	2	2
Term deposits with maturities less than 3 months	2,903	
<b>Total cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>25,541</b>	<b>25,706</b>

The carrying value of cash at bank and term deposits with maturities less than three months approximate time fair value.

#### Interest rates

The weighted average effect interest rates on investments (current and non-current) and associated repricing maturities were:

	2022	2021
Short-term deposits	1%	1%

### 15. Debtors and other receivables

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Rates debtors	5,730	6,491
Metered water debtors	1,452	2,413
Other trade debtors	2,512	4,346
Sundry debtors	3,270	3,240
GST Receivables	910	941
<b>Debtors and other receivables prior to impairment</b>	<b>13,875</b>	<b>17,431</b>
Less provision for impairment of receivables	3,720	4,548
	<b>10,155</b>	<b>12,883</b>
Prepayments	496	828
	<b>10,651</b>	<b>13,711</b>
<sup>1</sup> Receivables from non-exchange transactions	10,322	13,201
Receivables from exchange transactions	329	510
	<b>10,651</b>	<b>13,711</b>

118 Western Bay of Plenty District Council | Te Kaunihera a rohe mai i Ngā Kuri-a-Whārei ki Otamarakau ki te Uru

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

<sup>1</sup>This includes outstanding amounts for rates, grants, infringements and fees and charges that are partly subsidised by rates.

## Fair value

Debtors and other receivables are non-interest bearing and receipt is normally on 30-day terms, therefore the carrying value of debtors and other receivables approximates their fair value.

## Impairment

Western Bay of Plenty District Council (Western Bay Council) does not provide for any impairment on rates receivable as it has various powers under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to recover any outstanding debts. Ratepayers can apply for payment plan options in special circumstances. Where such payment plans are in place, debts are discounted to the present value of future payments if the impact of discounting is material.

These powers allow Western Bay Council to commence legal proceedings to recover any rates that remain unpaid four months after the due date for payment. If payment has not been made within 3 months of the Court's judgement, then Western Bay Council can apply to the Registrar of the High Court to have the judgement enforced by sale or lease of the rating unit.

The carrying amount of receivables that would otherwise be past due or impaired, whose terms have been renegotiated is \$nil (2020: \$nil). Western Bay Council holds no collateral as security or other credit enhancements over receivables that are either past due or impaired.

The status of receivables as at 30 June 2022 and 2021 are detailed below:

	2022 \$'000			2021 \$'000		
	Gross	Impairment	Net	Gross	Impairment	Net
Not past due	10,179	(765)	9,414	13,124	(963)	12,161
Past due 90 days - 2 years	998	(636)	362	1,109	(717)	392
Past due 2-3 years	762	(574)	188	913	(707)	206
Past due > 3 years	1,935	(1,744)	191	2,285	(2,161)	124
<b>Total</b>	<b>13,875</b>	<b>(3,718)</b>	<b>10,155</b>	<b>17,431</b>	<b>(4,548)</b>	<b>12,883</b>

Receivables greater than 90 days are considered past due.

The impairment provision has been calculated based on expected losses for Western Bay Council's pool of debtors. Expected losses have been determined based on an analysis of Western Bay Council's losses in previous periods and a review of specific debtors as detailed below:

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
	Individual impairment	(1,744)
Collective impairment	(1,974)	(2,387)
<b>As at 30 June</b>	<b>(3,718)</b>	<b>(4,548)</b>

Individually impaired receivables have been determined to be impaired because of the significant financial difficulties being experienced by the debtor. An analysis of these individually impaired debtors is as follows:

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
	Past due 30-59 days	0
Past due 60-89 days	0	0
Past due > 90 days	1,744	2,161
<b>As at 30 June</b>	<b>1,744</b>	<b>2,161</b>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

Movement in the provision for impairment of receivables is as follows:

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
As at 1 July	4,548	3,827
Additional provisions made during the year	2,396	2,487
Provisions reversed during the year	-	-
Receivables written off during the year	(3,226)	(1,766)
<b>As at 30 June</b>	<b>3,718</b>	<b>4,548</b>

### Rates are "written off":

- when remitted in accordance with the Council's rates remission policy; and
- in accordance with the write-off criteria of sections 90A (where rates cannot be reasonably recovered) and 90B (where the chief executive of a local authority may, in respect of a rating unit of Māori freehold land)
  - Section 90A: 727,647.94 (2021:Nil)
  - Section 90B: 41,819.71 (2021:Nil) to Māori freehold land) of the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002.

## 16. Derivative financial instruments

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Current portion	138	(422)
Interest rate swaps - fair value hedges	1,540	(7,144)
<b>Total derivative financial instruments</b>	<b>1,678</b>	<b>(7,566)</b>
<b>Movement</b>	<b>9,244</b>	<b>5,448</b>

The carrying value of cash at bank and term deposits with maturities less than three months approximate their fair value.

### Fair value

#### Interest rate swap

The fair values of interest rate swaps have been determined using a discounted cash flows valuation technique based on quoted market prices. This valuation has been performed by ETOS Limited, independent valuers.

The notional principal amounts of the current outstanding interest rate swap contracts for the Western Bay Council were \$81.5m (2021: \$87m). At 30 June 2022, the fixed interest rates of cash flow hedge interest rate swaps vary from 1.95% to 5.41% (2021: 3.04% to 5.41%). The portion of the fair value of a non-hedge accounted interest rate derivative that is expected to be realised within 12 months of balance date is classified as current, with the remaining portion of the derivative classified as non-current.

## 17. Non-current assets held for sale

Western Bay Council held no non-current assets for sale as at 30 June 2022.

## 18. Other financial assets

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Current portion		
Investments		
Term deposits maturing within 12 months of balance date	-	-
<b>Total investments</b>	-	-
<b>Total current other financial assets</b>	-	-
<b>Non-current portion</b>		
<b>Non-current assets available for sale are:</b>		
<b>Zespri Group Limited</b>		
26,490 shares (26,490 in 2021) with a market value as at 30 June 2022 of \$9.10 (\$10.95 in 2021) per share.	241	290
<b>Seeka Kiwifruit Industries Limited</b>		
11,247 shares (2021: 11,247) with a market value as at 30 June 2022 of \$4.67 (\$5.10 in 2021) per share.	53	57
<b>Total non-current assets available for sale</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>347</b>
Loans and receivables		
<b>Te Tumu investment (note 42)</b>	<b>12,249</b>	<b>12,032</b>
<b>Total loans and receivables</b>	<b>12,249</b>	<b>12,032</b>
<b>Total non-current other financial assets</b>	<b>12,542</b>	<b>12,380</b>
<b>Total other financial assets</b>	<b>12,542</b>	<b>12,380</b>

## 19. Investments in associates

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Share in associates		
Western Bay of Plenty Tourism and Visitors' Trust (50%)	289	231
<b>Total share in associates</b>	<b>289</b>	<b>231</b>

## 20. Investments in Council controlled organisations (CCO's) and other similar entities

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services Limited</b>	14	14
BOPLASS Limited 9.7% share (2021: 9.7%)		
<b>NZ Local Government Insurance Company Limited</b>	28	27
28,142 shares (2021: no change) with a market value as at 30 June 2022 of \$0.99 per share (2021: \$0.93)		
<b>Local Government Funding Agency Limited</b>	1,866	1,866
3,731,958 shares (2021: no change) at \$1 per share \$0.50 share paid up capital (2021: no change)		
<b>Local Government Funding Agency Borrower Notes</b>	1,120	1,120
<b>Total Investment in Council Controlled Organisations (CCO's) and other similar entities</b>	<b>3,028</b>	<b>3,027</b>

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services (BOPLASS)</b>		
Assets	1,205	1,492
Liabilities	1,153	1,447
Revenues	1,998	1,563
Surplus / (deficit)	6	15
<b>Western Bay's % interest</b>	<b>9.7%</b>	<b>9.7%</b>

## 21. Property, plant and equipment

### Property, plant, and equipment notes

- There were no assets impaired, lost or given up during the year.
- Council has not pledged any property plant or equipment as security for liabilities.
- Land and buildings in the "Restricted Asset" category are subject to either restrictions on use, or disposal, or both. This includes restrictions from legislation (such as land declared as a reserve under the Reserves Act 1977), or other restrictions (such as land or buildings under a bequest or donation that restricts the purpose for which the assets can be used).

### Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment to statement of financial position

1. In respect of the roading component of infrastructural assets:  
Western Bay Council has formerly recorded a decision to maintain the network in a defined and appropriate operating capacity by a programme of restoration to ensure that its life will be indefinitely prolonged.
2. An appropriate Asset Management Plan has been adopted by Council.  
The Plan provides:
  - the level of service required
  - the current physical extent, condition and capacity of the network
  - the timing, extent and cost of work required to maintain and restore the network's defined operating capacity in future years.



## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Depreciation and amortisation expense by activity</b>		
Representation	12	20
Planning for the future	-	-
Communities	511	639
Recreation and leisure	1,945	1,802
Regulatory services	83	86
Transportation	11,214	10,586
Water supply	3,522	4,023
Stormwater	1,684	1,611
Wastewater	3,204	3,719
Solid waste	22	30
Natural environment	-	1
Economic	-	-
<b>Total depreciation and amortisation by activity</b>	<b>22,197</b>	<b>22,517</b>
Depreciation and amortisation related to support services	1,356	909
<b>Total depreciation and amortisation expense</b>	<b>23,553</b>	<b>23,426</b>
<b>Made up of:</b>		
<b>Depreciation</b>	<b>22,708</b>	<b>23,079</b>
<b>Amortisation</b>	<b>845</b>	<b>347</b>

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Revaluation gains by activity</b>		
Representation	-	-
Planning for the future	-	-
Communities	7,570	9,687
Recreation and leisure	38,003	34,277
Regulatory services	-	-
Transportation	57,964	15,333
Water supply	1,917	21,630
Stormwater	1,684	6,133
Wastewater	4,105	25,343
Solid waste	717	-
Natural environment	-	-
Economic	-	-
Support services	10,635	-
<b>Property, plant and equipment gains</b>	<b>122,594</b>	<b>112,403</b>
Intangibles (Emission Trading Scheme NZ Unites)	<b>1,098</b>	<b>378</b>
Forestry	(499)	20
<b>Total gains</b>	<b>123,194</b>	<b>122,801</b>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Work in progress by activity</b>		
Representation	-	-
Planning for the future	120	-
Communities	1,025	539
Recreation and leisure	2,674	31
Regulatory services	19	-
Transportation	8,575	1,423
Water supply	5,889	9,329
Stormwater	1,955	6,659
Wastewater	2,801	7,218
Solid waste	117	-
Natural environment	-	-
Economic	11	6
Support services	(2,674)	1,835
<b>Total work in progress</b>	<b>20,510</b>	<b>27,040</b>

## Valuations

### *Operational and restricted land and buildings*

At fair value as determined from market based evidence by an independent valuer. The most recent valuation performed by Opteon Solutions and the valuation was effective as at 30 June 2022.

### *Coastal and Marine Structures*

At fair value determined on a depreciated replacement cost basis. The valuations were prepared internally by Council staff and peer reviewed by an independent valuer. Tonkin & Taylor Limited provided replacement cost information to inform the Council staff valuation. The valuation is effective at 1 July 2020.

## Infrastructural asset classes

### *Land*

At fair value as determined from market-based evidence by an independent valuer. The most recent valuation was performed by Opteon Solutions and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2022.

### *Sewerage and Wastewater*

At fair value determined on a depreciated replacement cost basis. The valuations were prepared internally by Council staff and peer reviewed by an independent valuer. The most recent peer review was performed by Aecom, the valuation is effective at 1 July 2020.

### *Stormwater*

At fair value determined on a depreciated replacement cost basis. The valuations were prepared internally by Council staff and peer reviewed by an independent valuer. The most recent peer review was performed by Aecom, the valuation is effective at 1 July 2020.

### *Water*

At fair value determined on a depreciated replacement cost basis. The valuations were prepared internally by Council staff and peer reviewed by an independent valuer. The most recent peer review was performed by Aecom, the valuation is effective at 1 July 2020.

### *Roading*

At fair value determined on a depreciated replacement cost basis by an independent valuer. The most recent valuation was performed by WSP and the valuation is effective as at 30 June 2022.

### *Land under roads*

Land under roads was valued based on average land values of the comparable surrounding land within wards by Opteon Solutions, effective 1 July 2014. On transition to NZ IFRS Western Bay Council elected to use the fair value of land under roads as at 1 July 2017 as deemed cost. Land under roads is no longer revalued. Subsequent additions have been recorded at cost.

## Vested infrastructural assets

Valued based on the actual quantities of infrastructural components vested and the current in-ground cost of providing identical services. Assets vested to Western Bay Council are recognised in the statement of comprehensive income as revenue and in the statement of financial position as property, plant and equipment.

## Library collections

At fair value determined on a depreciated replacement cost basis. The valuations were prepared internally by Council staff and peer reviewed by an independent valuer. The most recent peer review was performed by Aecom, the valuation is effective at 1 July 2020.

## Airport land

The airport land consists of some 225ha of land of which some 86ha is jointly owned by Tauranga City Council (TCC) and Western Bay of Council. TCC are the legal owners of the land and Western Bay Council are the beneficial or equitable owners of the jointly owned land. Western Bay Council own 14.45% of the jointly owned land. The jointly acquired land is held by TCC on trust for itself and Western Bay Council. As the legal owner TCC must exercise its rights of ownership in terms of the trust and for the benefit of the trustees. The terms of the trust are that TCC may use the jointly acquired land rent free provided the land is used as an airport. In the event that the jointly owned airport land is sold and the principal use of the land is no longer an airport then a liability to Western Bay Council is created for the sale price of the jointly owned land at that point.

## Total fair value of property, plant and equipment valued by each valuer:

Fair value	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
WSP	675,790	615,532
Interpine Forestry Limited	8,938	10,490
Opteon	279,271	217,163
<b>Total fair value</b>	<b>963,999</b>	<b>843,185</b>



## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

	Carry amount \$'000 2022	Insured amounts \$'000 2022
<b>Category A Insurance Contracts</b>		
Water	114,934	200,500
Wastewater	136,328	240,023
Stormwater	120,845	242,507
Mobile Plant & Vehicles	1,308	1,676
Forestry	8,938	15,343
	<b>382,354</b>	<b>700,049</b>
<b>Material Damage Cover</b>		
Buildings	55,038	65,170
Parks and reserves	20,887	-
Coastal marine	16,830	-
Libraries	1,499	-
Office Equipment	1,552	7,241
Plant & equipment	61	-
	<b>95,867</b>	<b>72,411</b>
<b>Category A Total</b>	<b>478,220</b>	<b>772,460</b>
<b>Category B Financial Risk Sharing Arrangements assets</b>		
Nil		
<b>Category B Total</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Category C Self Insured Assets</b>		
Disaster Contingency Reserve	-	-
Land under roads	262,345	-
Roading - Other	92,441	-
Roading - Surfaces	596,877	-
Land	195,481	-
<b>Category C Total</b>	<b>1,147,144</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,625,363</b>	

## Work in progress

Total amount of property, plant and equipment in the course of construction is \$20.5m (2021:\$27.04m).

## Core infrastructure asset disclosures

Included within the Council infrastructure assets above are the following core Council assets:

	Closing Book value	Additions: Constructed by Council	Additions: Transferred to Council	Most Recent Replacement Cost Estimate for Revalued Assets
Water	114,934	10,327	945	202,620
Stormwater	120,845	7,951	2,480	213,668
Wastewater	136,328	8,768	1,653	226,557
Roads and footpaths	689,317	13,872	-	839,211
	<b>1,061,424</b>	<b>40,918</b>	<b>5,078</b>	<b>1,482,056</b>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

2022	Case/Valuation	Opening accumulated depreciation and impairment charges	2021 Carrying Amount	Current year additions	Current user transfers from work in progress	Current user vested assets	Current year disposals	Current year disposal depreciation	Transfers	Transfer Accumulated Depn	Current year depreciation total	Revaluation	Revaluation depreciation	2022 Case/Valuation	2022 Accumulated Depn	2022 Carrying Amount
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
	<b>Operational assets</b>															
	Land	-	52,632	-	-	-	(2,750)	-	-	-	-	11,720	-	61,602	-	61,602
	Buildings	(446)	24,201	-	1,657	-	(176)	7	-	-	(461)	4,456	846	30,582	(54)	30,529
	Coastal Marine	(619)	17,055	-	700	-	(299)	21	-	-	(480)	(197)	-	17,878	(1,048)	16,830
	Libraries	(26)	1,312	-	330	-	(248)	-	-	-	(352)	105	-	2,008	(509)	1,499
	Office equipment	(169)	1,904	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(6)	-	-	8,572	(7,020)	1,552
	Plant and equipment	(1,468)	1,026	-	781	-	(217)	142	-	-	(374)	(51)	-	3,007	(1,699)	1,308
	Vehicles	(9,630)	99,197	-	3,468	-	(3,442)	171	-	-	(1,892)	16,032	846	123,885	(10,505)	113,380
	<b>Total Operational assets</b>															
	<b>Infrastructural assets</b>															
	Land	-	27,513	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9,132	-	36,645	-	36,645
	Buildings	(92)	3,330	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(13)	206	99	3,628	(6)	3,622
	Water - treatment	-	1,927	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Water - other	(3,968)	103,844	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Water	(3,968)	105,771	-	10,327	945	(57)	2	-	-	(3,309)	1,254	-	122,209	(7,275)	114,934
	Stormwater	(1,682)	111,994	-	7,951	2,481	-	-	-	-	(1,833)	(697)	-	123,771	(2,865)	120,845
	Wastewater - treatment	-	25,289	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Wastewater - other	(3,652)	103,681	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Wastewater	(3,652)	128,970	-	8,768	1,653	-	-	-	-	(3,017)	(46)	-	142,997	(6,669)	136,328
	Land under roads	-	262,345	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	262,345	-	262,345
	Roading other	(3,004)	77,946	-	2,659	-	-	-	-	-	(1,844)	7,917	5,762	91,527	914	92,441
	Roading surface	(7,626)	541,451	-	11,214	-	-	-	-	-	(7,688)	36,432	15,468	596,723	154	596,877
	<b>Total Infrastructural assets</b>	<b>(20,024)</b>	<b>1,259,320</b>	-	<b>40,919</b>	<b>5,080</b>	<b>(67)</b>	<b>2</b>	-	-	<b>(17,054)</b>	<b>54,499</b>	<b>21,329</b>	<b>1,379,784</b>	<b>(15,747)</b>	<b>1,364,036</b>
	<b>Restricted assets</b>															
	Land	-	100,354	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33,526	-	133,880	-	133,880
	Buildings	(998)	18,684	-	3,928	-	(112)	8	-	-	(1,157)	(463)	-	23,034	(2,147)	20,887
	Improvements	(154)	6,995	-	196	-	(273)	11	-	-	(175)	1,760	-	8,832	(16)	8,816
	<b>Total Restricted Assets</b>	<b>(1,150)</b>	<b>126,033</b>	-	<b>4,124</b>	-	<b>(385)</b>	<b>19</b>	-	-	<b>(1,332)</b>	<b>34,821</b>	-	<b>165,746</b>	<b>(2,163)</b>	<b>163,583</b>
	<b>Total PPE</b>	<b>(30,806)</b>	<b>1,483,550</b>	-	<b>(48,510)</b>	<b>5,080</b>	<b>(3,885)</b>	<b>191</b>	-	-	<b>(22,708)</b>	<b>105,353</b>	<b>22,147</b>	<b>1,669,415</b>	<b>(28,415)</b>	<b>1,640,999</b>
	<b>Work in progress</b>	-	27,040	42,029	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20,558	-	20,510
	<b>Total Council</b>	<b>(30,806)</b>	<b>1,510,590</b>	<b>42,029</b>	<b>(48,510)</b>	<b>5,080</b>	<b>(3,885)</b>	<b>191</b>	-	-	<b>(22,708)</b>	<b>105,353</b>	<b>22,478</b>	<b>1,689,973</b>	<b>(28,415)</b>	<b>1,661,509</b>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

2021	Cost/Valuation \$'000	Opening accumulated depreciation and impairment charges \$'000	2020 Carrying Amount \$'000	"Current year additions" \$'000	"Current year vested assets" \$'000	"Current year disposals" \$'000	"Current year disposed depreciation" \$'000	Transfers \$'000	"Transfer Accumulated Depn" \$'000	"Current year depreciation total" \$'000	Revaluation \$'000	Revaluation depreciation \$'000	2021 Cost/Valuation \$'000	2021 Accumulated Depn \$'000	2021 Carrying Amount \$'000
<b>Operational assets</b>															
Land	36,781	-	36,781	6,454	-	(446)	-	3,465	-	-	5,882	-	52,632	-	52,632
Buildings	24,072	(1,217)	22,855	-	-	-	(446)	-	(446)	(446)	1,792	1,217	24,647	(446)	24,201
Coastal/Marine	11,441	(1,582)	9,859	865	-	(13)	(619)	(82)	(82)	(619)	7,044	1,582	17,673	(619)	17,055
Libraries	2,025	(811)	1,213	311	-	-	(228)	-	(228)	(228)	17	779	1,573	(261)	1,312
Office equipment	8,584	(6,240)	2,344	-	-	(12)	(440)	-	(440)	(440)	-	-	8,572	(6,668)	1,904
Plant and equipment	293	(199)	95	-	-	-	(9)	(57)	38	(9)	-	-	236	(169)	67
Vehicles	2,626	(1,606)	1,020	573	-	(706)	(392)	-	(392)	(392)	-	-	2,494	(1,468)	1,026
<b>Total operational assets</b>	<b>85,395</b>	<b>(11,656)</b>	<b>73,739</b>	<b>7,818</b>	-	<b>(1,176)</b>	<b>533</b>	<b>3,326</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>(2,123)</b>	<b>14,735</b>	<b>3,578</b>	<b>106,519</b>	<b>(9,630)</b>	<b>96,889</b>
<b>Infrastructural assets</b>															
Land	25,198	-	25,198	2	2	(57)	-	(630)	-	-	3,000	-	27,513	-	27,513
Buildings	1,220	(56)	1,164	-	1,819	-	(92)	-	(92)	(92)	439	56	3,422	(92)	3,330
Water - treatment	2,272	(297)	1,975	-	-	-	-	-	127	(175)	(175)	170	1,928	-	1,927
Water - other	106,695	(9,021)	97,673	1,244	-	(3,465)	-	-	(177)	(3,968)	12,487	9,148	107,812	(3,968)	103,844
Stormwater	111,792	(4,225)	107,567	113	3,814	-	(1,545)	-	(177)	(1,545)	2,046	4,089	113,676	(1,682)	111,994
Wastewater - treatment	11,486	(858)	10,627	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	14,662	858	25,289	-	25,289
Wastewater - other	113,228	(8,387)	104,841	1,597	-	(560)	-	19	(560)	(560)	1,436	8,387	107,333	(3,652)	103,681
Land under roads	261,734	-	261,734	-	-	-	-	611	-	-	-	-	262,345	-	262,345
Roading other	76,501	(4,450)	72,051	5,217	-	-	(2,940)	-	(2,940)	(2,940)	3,619	4,387	80,950	(3,004)	77,947
Roading surface	561,655	(14,570)	547,086	9,196	-	-	(7,606)	(7,224)	(7,606)	(7,606)	14,551	14,551	549,076	(7,626)	541,451
<b>Total infrastructural assets</b>	<b>1,289,380</b>	<b>(41,864)</b>	<b>1,247,516</b>	<b>24,395</b>	<b>5,635</b>	<b>(4,082)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(19,804)</b>	<b>30,290</b>	<b>41,645</b>	<b>1,303,972</b>	<b>(20,024)</b>	<b>1,283,949</b>
<b>Restricted assets</b>															
Land	83,787	-	83,787	295	212	(154)	-	1	-	-	16,213	-	100,354	-	100,354
Parks and reserves assets	21,838	(4,878)	16,960	1,411	345	(16)	(998)	101	(998)	(998)	882	4,878	19,682	(998)	18,684
Buildings	7,401	(417)	6,984	375	43	-	(154)	(19)	(154)	(154)	(234)	417	7,149	(154)	6,995
<b>Total restricted assets</b>	<b>117,496</b>	<b>(5,295)</b>	<b>112,201</b>	<b>838</b>	<b>600</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(1,153)</b>	<b>16,861</b>	<b>5,295</b>	<b>130,412</b>	<b>(1,153)</b>	<b>129,259</b>
Work in progress	21,641	-	21,641	5,399	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	27,040	-	27,040
<b>Total Council</b>	<b>1,492,271</b>	<b>(58,815)</b>	<b>1,433,455</b>	<b>33,050</b>	<b>6,235</b>	<b>(5,428)</b>	<b>533</b>	<b>3,408</b>	<b>38</b>	<b>(23,080)</b>	<b>61,885</b>	<b>50,518</b>	<b>1,540,903</b>	<b>(30,806)</b>	<b>1,510,097</b>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

## 22. Intangible assets

There are no restrictions over the title of Western Bay's intangible assets, nor are any intangible assets pledged as security for liabilities.

	Computer software		Resource consents		Emissions trading scheme NZ units		Property subdivision rights		Total	
	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021	2022	2021
	\$'000		\$'000		\$'000		\$'000		\$'000	
<b>Balance at 1 July</b>										
Cost	5,692	5,692	1,778	1,778	355	355	2,853	2,834	10,678	10,659
Accumulated amortisation and impairment	(4,516)	(4,223)	(332)	(277)	1,111	733	(2,678)	(2,678)	(6,415)	(6,415)
Work in progress	1,176	1,469	1,446	1,501	1,466	1,088	175	156	4,263	4,244
Opening carrying amount	1,176	1,469	1,446	1,501	1,466	1,088	175	156	4,263	4,244
<b>Year ended 30 June</b>										
Additions	407	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	407	-
Transfer	(26)	-	-	-	-	-	-	19	-	19
Amortisation & impairment charge	(746)	(293)	(64)	(55)	-	-	-	-	(809)	(347)
Gains	-	-	-	-	1,098	378	-	-	1,098	378
Disposals	(62)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(62)	-
Closing carrying amount	748	1,176	1,382	1,446	2,564	1,466	175	175	4,894	4,293
<b>Balance as 30 June</b>										
Cost	6,010	5,692	1,778	1,778	355	355	2,853	2,853	10,997	10,678
Accumulated amortisation and impairment	(5,262)	(4,516)	(396)	(332)	2,209	1,111	(2,678)	(2,678)	(6,127)	6,415
Work in progress	748	1,176	1,382	1,446	2,564	1,466	175	175	4,870	4,263
Closing carrying amount	748	1,176	1,382	1,446	2,564	1,466	175	175	4,870	4,263



## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Carbon credits

Carbon credits were vested by the Council in 2011. Fair value initial recognition was \$578k. Council currently holds no credits that were purchased since 2011.

The Council considers that there is no impairment of carbon credits held, as they are expected to be fully utilised in satisfying carbon obligations from its forestry operations.

Carbon units have been assessed as having an indefinite useful life because they have no expiry date and will continue to have economic benefit for as long as the Emissions Trading Scheme is in place.

\*Per statement of comprehensive income this amount is included in Gains.

## 23. Forestry assets

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Balance at 1 July	10,490	10,588
Gains/(losses) arising from changes attributable to physical changes	(499)	889
Gains/(losses) arising from changes attributable to price changes	-	(848)
Difference in Valuers report opening balance	0	0
Increases due to purchases	-	-
Decrease due to sale	-	-
Decrease due to harvest	(1,053)	(139)
<b>Balance at 30 June</b>	<b>8,938</b>	<b>10,490</b>

### TECT Park Forest

The TECT All Terrain Park owns 313.95 hectares of Pinus Radiata forest, 33.82 hectares of Douglas Fir, and 61.75 hectares other mixed species, which are at varying stages of maturity ranging from 5 to 26 years.

During the 2022 financial year 21.25 hectares was harvested, processed and the timber sold.

After harvesting and revaluation in 2022, the total value of this forest is \$8.94 million of which Council owns 50%, which is \$4.37 million.

### Waihi Beach Forest

Council owns 28.8 hectares of Pinus Radiata forest at varying stages of maturity ranging from 25 to 26 years with an average age of 25.9 years.

During the year 22.1 hectares was harvested, processed and the timber sold. The forest was not revalued during the year as the intention is to harvest the remaining forest.

After harvesting, the total value of the remaining forest at the end of 2022 is \$ 0.247 million.

### Matakana Island Forest

Council owns 126.33 hectares of Pinus Radiata forest which are at varying stages on maturity ranging from 11 to 38 years with an average age of 23.5 years.

After revaluation in 2022, the total value of this forest is \$4.10 million.

### Lund Road Forest

Council owns 58.25 hectares of Pinus Radiata forest which are at varying stages on maturity ranging from 7 to 9 years with an average age of 8 years.

After revaluation in 2022, the total value of this forest is \$ 0.223 million.

### Valuation assumptions

Independent registered valuer, Interpine Forestry Limited, valued Councils forestry assets as at 30 June 2022. The following significant valuation assumptions have been adopted in determining the fair value of forestry assets:

Forests have been valued on a going concern basis and only includes the value of the existing crops on a single rotation basis.

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

Costs applied are current average costs for established stands; for immature stands costs are compounded at 3.0% (2021: 3.5%).

Notional land rental costs have been included for freehold land.

Costs have been increased by inflation at 8.5% (PPI). This includes silviculture, annual costs and cost of sales.

No allowance has been made for cost improvements in future operations.

Log prices are based on a twelve quarter rolling average to March 2022, and there are no restrictions on title.

There is no significant movement expected for the period March 2022 to June 2022.

A discount rate of 7.0% to 7.6% (2021: 7.83% to 8.7%) has been used in discounting the present value of expected cash flows.

### Financial risk management strategies

The Council is exposed to financial risks arising from changes in timber prices. The Council and group is a long-term forestry investor and does not expect timber prices to decline significantly in the foreseeable future.

Therefore, no measures have been taken to manage the risks of a decline in timber prices. The Council reviews its outlook for timber prices regularly in considering the need for active financial risk management.

### Securities

There are no restrictions over the title of Western Bay Council's forestry assets, nor are any forestry assets pledged as security for liabilities.

## 24. Payables and deferred revenue

### Current portion

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<i>Payables and deferred revenue under exchange transactions</i>		
Trade payables and accrued expenses	14,045	14,731
Other income in advance	435	2,044
Sundry payables	477	115
<b>Total payables and deferred revenue under exchange transactions</b>	<b>14,957</b>	<b>16,890</b>
<i>Payables and deferred revenue under non-exchange transactions</i>		
Rates in advance	5,576	4,984
Bonds and deposits	1,599	1,333
GST payables	-	-
Environment Bay of Plenty Regional Council rates	398	337
<b>Total payables and deferred revenue under non-exchange transactions</b>	<b>7,573</b>	<b>6,654</b>
<b>Total current portion</b>	<b>22,529</b>	<b>23,544</b>

## 25. Borrowings

### Current portion

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Secured loans fixed	-	-
Secured loans floating	15,000	10,000
<b>Total current secured loans</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>10,000</b>
<b>Total current borrowings</b>	<b>15,000</b>	<b>10,000</b>

### Non-current portion

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Secured loans fixed	10,000	10,000
Secured loans floating	55,000	70,000
<b>Total non-current secured loans</b>	<b>65,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>
<b>Total non-current borrowings</b>	<b>65,000</b>	<b>80,000</b>
<b>Total public debt</b>	<b>80,000</b>	<b>90,000</b>

Western Bay Council's secured debt of \$80.0m (2021: \$90.0m) is issued at floating rates of interest. This is converted to fixed rates through the use of interest rate swaps in line with Western Bay Council's adopted treasury policy.

Western Bay Council's secured floating debt of \$nil (2021: \$nil) is issued at a margin of nil bps (2021: nil) above bank wholesale rates BKBM.

Council loans are secured over either separate or general rates of the District.

### Repayment terms

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Payable no later than one year	15,000	10,000
Weighted average interest rate	2.59%	5.57%
Later than one, not later than five years	65,000	45,000
Weighted average interest rate	3.11%	2.03%
Later than five years	-	35,000
Weighted average interest rate	-	1.13%
	<b>80,000</b>	<b>90,000</b>

### Fair values of non-current borrowings

	Carrying amounts \$'000 2022	Carrying amounts \$'000 2021	Fair values \$'000 2022
Secured loans	80,000	90,000	75,670
<b>Total</b>	<b>80,000</b>	<b>90,000</b>	<b>75,670</b>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

The fair values are based on cash flows discounted using a rate based on the borrowing rates.

The carrying amounts of borrowings repayable within one year approximate their fair value, as the impact of discounting is not significant.

The weighted average effective interest rates on borrowings (current and non-current) were:

## Interest rates

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Secured loans and debentures	3.01%	2.07%

## Variations from/changes to the borrowing management policy

Western Bay Council has elected not to hedge account for its derivative financial investments.

Western Bay Council manages its borrowings in accordance with its funding and financial policies, which includes a Borrowings Management Policy. These policies have been adopted as part of the Long Term Plan.

As at 30 June 2022 Western Bay Council had \$30.0 million of undrawn cash facilities available (2021: \$30.0 million).

## Debentures

Western Bay Council's secured debt of \$80.0 million (2021: \$90.0 million) is mostly issued at floating rates of interest. This is converted to fixed rates through the use of interest rate swaps in line with Western Bay Council's adopted treasury policy.

For floating rate debt, the interest rate is reset quarterly based on the 90-day bank bill rate plus a 0.55% to 0.68% margin for credit risk.

## Security

The overdraft facility is secured as identified in note 25. The maximum amount that can be drawn down against the overdraft facility is \$600,000 (2021: \$600,000). There are no restrictions on the use of this facility.

## 26. Employee entitlements

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Accrued pay	409	642
Accrued leave and accrued entitlements	2,691	2,377
Sick pay	(69)	(44)
Retirement gratuities	19	20
	<b>3,051</b>	<b>2,994</b>
Represented by:		
Current	3,032	2,974
Non-current	19	20
<b>Total employee entitlements</b>	<b>3,051</b>	<b>2,994</b>

## 27. Provisions

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Current portion</b>		
Landfill aftercare provision	15	15
Weathertight Homes Resolution Service	298	298
<b>Total current portion</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>313</b>
<b>Non-current portion</b>		
Landfill aftercare provision	265	280
<b>Total non-current portion</b>	<b>265</b>	<b>280</b>
<b>Total provisions</b>	<b>578</b>	<b>593</b>

Movements for each class of provision are as follows:

	Landfill \$'000	Weathertightness \$'000	Total \$'000
<b>Balance at 1 July 2020</b>	<b>308</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>608</b>
Additional provisions	-	-	-
Amounts used	(12)	(3)	(15)
<b>Balance at 30 June 2021</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>298</b>	<b>593</b>
<b>Balance at 1 July 2021</b>	<b>295</b>	<b>298</b>	<b>593</b>
Additional provisions	-	-	-
Amounts used	18	(33)	(15)
<b>Balance at 30 June 2022</b>	<b>313</b>	<b>265</b>	<b>578</b>

### Landfill aftercare costs

Western Bay Council gained resource consents to operate the Te Puke and Athenree landfills. Western Bay Council has a responsibility under the resource consents for closure of the landfills and to provide ongoing maintenance and monitoring of the landfills after the sites are closed. The Te Puke landfill was closed in 1999 and the Athenree landfill in 2003.

### Western Bay Council's responsibilities include:

- closure costs
- final cover application and investigation
- incremental drainage control features
- facilities for leachate collection and monitoring
- facilities for water quality monitoring.

### Post closure costs include:

- treatment and monitoring of leachate
- groundwater surface monitoring
- implementation of remedial measures as needed for cover and control systems
- on-going life maintenance of drainage systems, final cover and vegetation.

The estimated remaining liability for closure and post-closure of Athenree is \$0.15 (2021: \$0.26 million) and for post-closure of Te Puke of \$0.11 million (2021: \$0.18 million) over the remaining life (Athenree 13 years, Te Puke 10 years) of the resource consents. This liability has been discounted back to a current value of \$0.28million (2021: \$0.29 million) using a discount rate of 7% (2021: 7%).

### Weathertight Homes Resolution Services

Note 35 on page 146 provides additional information regarding this provision.

## Equity

### 28. Retained earnings

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Opening balance	929,626	905,715
<b>Surplus / (deficit)</b>	<b>33,603</b>	<b>23,911</b>
Other surplus /(deficit) through comprehensive income	-	98
Reclassification from prior year		
Reclassification of reserves to equity	152	29
	<b>963,381</b>	<b>929,753</b>
<b>Transfers to:</b>		
Restricted reserves	(26)	(12)
Council created reserves	(8,505)	(11,309)
	<b>(8,531)</b>	<b>(11,321)</b>
<b>Transfers from:</b>		
Restricted reserves	5	9
Council created reserves	8,374	11,185
Asset revaluation reserve	-	-
	<b>8,379</b>	<b>11,194</b>
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>963,229</b>	<b>929,626</b>

### 29. Restricted reserves

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Opening balance	283	280
<b>Transfers to:</b>		
Accumulated funds	(5)	(9)
<b>Transfers from:</b>		
Accumulated funds	26	12
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>306</b>	<b>283</b>

### 30. Council-created reserves

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Opening balance</b>	<b>32,175</b>	<b>32,052</b>
<b>Transfers to:</b>		
Accumulated funds	(8,374)	(11,185)
<b>Transfers from:</b>		
Accumulated funds	8,505	11,309
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>32,306</b>	<b>32,175</b>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## 31. General asset revaluation reserve

	Actual 2022 \$'000	Actual 2021 \$'000
Opening balance	493,121	431,250
Change in asset value	133,927	61,871
Transfer to retained earnings on disposal of property	-	-
Reclassification of reserves to equity	-	-
<b>Closing balance</b>	<b>627,048</b>	<b>493,121</b>
<b>Comprising:</b>		
Land	94,688	36,902
Buildings	19,043	9,993
Water supply	58,642	58,643
Roading	318,797	251,572
Wastewater	61,518	61,518
Stormwater	58,892	58,892
Coastal marine structures	12,395	12,520
Library books	1,014	1,014
Parks and reserves	2,059	2,066
<b>Total asset revaluation reserve</b>	<b>627,048</b>	<b>493,121</b>

	Actual 2022 \$'000	Actual 2021 \$'000
<b>Infrastructural</b>		
Road Reserves	60,524	156,339
Road Surface	208,964	64,743
Other Roothing	37,576	30,491
Water supply	58,642	58,643
Wastewater	61,518	61,518
Stormwater	58,892	58,892
<b>Operational</b>		
Land	94,688	36,902
Buildings	19,043	9,993
Coastal marine structures	12,395	12,520
Library books	1,014	1,014
Parks and reserves	2,059	2,066
<b>Total general asset revaluation reserve</b>	<b>615,315</b>	<b>493,121</b>



## 32. Reserve funds

### Restricted reserves (as at 30 June 2022)

Reserve Name	Purpose	Activity	Opening balance 1 July 2021	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2022	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2022	Closing balance 30 June 2022
<b>Restricted Reserves</b>	Restricted reserves have been established from public bequests and are only able to be spent in the manner specified by the donor.					
Hunter Estate	Established from bequest made in the late 1980s. The funds can only be spent on capital expenditure in Katikati as detailed in our Reserve Management Plans.	Recreation and Open Space	42,991	-	-	42,991
T'Anson Park Trust	The accumulated interest is available for both operational and capital expenditure undertaken in the Te Puna area.	Recreation and Open Space	9,510	-	-	9,510
Hastie Bequest	The principle settlement amount of \$100,000 is maintained and the interest can be used for Te Puke area library purchases.	Communities	216,067	26,290	-	242,357
CE Miller Estate	The interest on the capital of \$9,763 is available for the beautification of Katikati.	Recreation and Open Space	14,888	-	(5,000)	9,888
<b>Total restricted reserves</b>			<b>283,456</b>	<b>26,290</b>	<b>(5,000)</b>	<b>304,746</b>
<b>Asset replacement reserves</b>						
Asset replacement reserves - general approach	Depreciation charged is transferred to the specified reserves detailed below and accumulated so that the interest earned on the reserves capital is available for asset replacement/renewals. The replacement/renewals programme is based on the renewals planned in our asset management plans. The reserves are not held as cash reserves.					
Asset Replacement - computers		Support Services	(790,771)	740,943	(543,638)	(593,466)
District Reserves		Support Services	2,014,613	505,955	(481,666)	2,038,902
Huharua Sub Regional Park		Recreation and Open Space	244,258	22,166	-	266,424
TECT Park		Recreation and Open Space	1,152,844	121,376	-	1,274,220
Asset Replacement - office buildings		Recreation and Open Space	653,404	780,118	(1,618,509)	(184,987)
Asset Replacement - vehicles		Support Services	(598,862)	413,645	(613,755)	(798,972)
Asset Replacement - civil defence - vehicle		Communities	129,480	4,484	-	133,964
Asset replacement - telemetry		Communities	94,217	3,109	-	97,326
Asset replacement - swimming pool		Recreation and Open Space	378,326	33,484	(485,118)	(73,308)
Asset replacement - library books		Communities	2,311,673	246,070	(286,463)	2,271,281
Asset replacement - cemetery		Communities	294,942	21,179	-	316,121
Asset replacement - Coastal Marine		Recreation and Open Space	(674,569)	419,984	(691,998)	(946,583)
<b>Total asset replacement reserves</b>			<b>5,209,555</b>	<b>3,312,513</b>	<b>(4,721,147)</b>	<b>3,800,922</b>

## Restricted reserves (as at 30 June 2021)

Reserve Name	Purpose	Activity	Opening balance 1 July 2020	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2021	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2021	Closing balance 30 June 2021
<b>Restricted Reserves</b>	Restricted reserves have been established from public bequests and are only able to be spent in the manner specified by the donor.					
Hunter Estate	Established from bequest made in the late 1980s. The funds can only be spent on capital expenditure in Katikati as detailed in our Reserve Management Plans.	Recreation and Open Space	41,617	1,374	-	42,991
I'Anson Park Trust	The accumulated interest is available for both operational and capital expenditure undertaken in the Te Puna area.	Recreation and Open Space	9,510	-	-	9,510
Hastie Bequest	The principle settlement amount of \$100,000 is maintained and the interest can be used for Te Puke area library purchases.	Communities	213,824	7,056	(4,813)	216,067
CE Miller Estate	The interest on the capital of \$9,763 is available for the beautification of Katikati.	Recreation and Open Space	14,888	-	-	14,888
<b>Total restricted reserves</b>			<b>279,839</b>	<b>8,430</b>	<b>(4,813)</b>	<b>283,456</b>
<b>Asset replacement reserves</b>						
<b>Asset replacement reserves - general approach</b>	Depreciation charged is transferred to the specified reserves detailed below and accumulated so that the interest earned on the reserves capital is available for asset replacement/renewals. The replacement/renewals programme is based on the renewals planned in our asset management plans. The reserves are not held as cash reserves.					
Asset Replacement - computers		Support Services	(240,711)	310,611	(860,671)	(790,771)
District Reserves		Support Services	2,518,860	83,122	(587,369)	2,014,613
Huharua Sub Regional Park		Recreation and Open Space	222,801	21,457	-	244,258
TECT Park		Recreation and Open Space	1,042,811	110,033	-	1,152,844
Asset Replacement - office buildings		Recreation and Open Space	513,466	414,909	(274,971)	653,404
Asset Replacement - vehicles		Support Services	(251,128)	357,730	(705,464)	(598,862)
Asset Replacement - civil defence - vehicle		Communities	124,266	5,214	-	129,480
Asset replacement - telemetry		Communities	91,065	3,152	-	94,217
Asset replacement - swimming pool		Recreation and Open Space	333,826	44,500	-	378,326
Asset replacement - library books		Communities	2,278,518	311,946	(278,790)	2,311,673
Asset replacement - cemetery		Communities	274,394	20,548	-	294,942
Asset replacement - coastal marine		Recreation and Open Space	(1,008,157)	371,898	(38,310)	(674,569)
<b>Total asset replacement reserves</b>			<b>5,900,011</b>	<b>2,055,120</b>	<b>(2,745,575)</b>	<b>5,209,555</b>

## Reserve funds

## Community Boards (as at 30 June 2022)

Reserve Name	Purpose	Activity	Opening balance 1 July 2021	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2022	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2022	Closing balance 30 June 2022
<b>Community Boards - general approach</b>	We have five community boards but not all of our District is covered by these boards. The Community Board rate is a Fixed amount for their community board area of benefit. The level of rating is determined based on the expected expenditure of the Board and may vary between Boards. Any unspent money at year end is transferred to the respective community board reserve account. Reserve funds can only be used for capital, one-off, or non-recurring expenditure items or grants.					
Waihi Beach Community Board			178,286	26,750	(67,618)	137,417
Katikati Community Board			53,858	24,405	-	78,263
Ōmōkorōa Community Board			212,067	24,866	(52,710)	184,223
Te Puke Community Board			90,439	21,822	(12,659)	99,602
Maketu Community Board			163,660	31,017	(11,504)	183,174
<b>Total Community Board reserves</b>			<b>698,309</b>	<b>128,860</b>	<b>(144,491)</b>	<b>682,679</b>
<b>Other community reserves</b>						
Other community reserves - general approach	These reserves have been established to accumulate sufficient funds to allow for planned expenditure (per the Long Term Plan) in particular areas, often for town centre development. The funding is provided by way of targeted rates.					
Development Fund	Set up several years ago in anticipation of the Katikati By-pass impacts on the town and to provide funding for main street improvements as well as encourage business development in Katikati.	Planning for the future	16,203	535	-	16,738
Waihi Beach Town Centre Development	For town centre development.	Economic Development	466,435	15,392	(41,831)	439,996
Katikati Town Centre Development	For town centre development scheduled to begin in as and when opportunities arise.	Economic Development	447,040	67,121	-	514,161
Ōmōkorōa Town Centre Development	For town centre development scheduled to begin in as and when opportunities arise.	Economic Development	115,396	223,804	-	339,200
Te Puke Town Centre Development	For town centre development.	Economic Development	107,184	3,537	(91,591)	19,130
Pukehina Beach Development	Pukehina ratepayers are paying an annual rate of \$20 as a contribution towards a potential future sewerage scheme for the area.	Planning for the future	483,502	28,596	-	512,098
Pukehina Beach Protect Reserve	Beach nourishment and protection.	Planning for the future	307,351	10,143	(35,638)	281,856
<b>Total other community reserves</b>			<b>1,943,111</b>	<b>349,128</b>	<b>(169,060)</b>	<b>2,123,179</b>
<b>Total Community Board and Other Reserves</b>			<b>2,641,420</b>	<b>477,988</b>	<b>(313,551)</b>	<b>2,805,858</b>

## Reserve funds

## Community Boards (as at 30 June 2021)

Reserve Name	Purpose	Activity	Opening balance 1 July 2020	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2021	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2021	Closing balance 30 June 2021
<b>Community Boards - General approach</b>	We have five community boards but not all of our District is covered by these boards. The Community Board rate is a fixed charge for their community Board area of benefit. The level of rating is determined based on the expected expenditure of the Board and may vary between Boards. Any unspent money at year end is transferred to the respective community board reserve account. Reserve funds can only be used for capital, one-off, or non-recurring expenditure items or grants.					
Waihi Beach Community Board		Communities	236,900	-	(58,615)	178,285
Katikati Community Board		Communities	75,424	27,434	(49,000)	53,858
Ōmoroa Community Board		Communities	244,834	22,067	(54,834)	212,067
Te Puke Community Board		Communities	146,019	9,420	(65,000)	90,439
Maketu Community Board		Communities	175,082	18,109	(29,531)	163,660
<b>Total Community Board reserves</b>			<b>878,259</b>	<b>77,030</b>	<b>(256,980)</b>	<b>698,309</b>
<b>Other community reserves</b>						
Other community reserves - general approach	These reserves have been established to accumulate sufficient funds to allow for planned expenditure (per the Long Term Plan) in particular areas, often for town centre development. The funding is provided by way of targeted rates.					
Katikati Development Fund	Set up several years ago in anticipation of the Katikati By-pass impacts on the town and to provide funding for main street improvements as well as encourage business development in Katikati.	Planning for the future	15,685	518	-	16,203
Waihi Beach Town Centre Development	For town centre development.	Economic development	454,023	14,983	(2,571)	466,435
Katikati Town Centre Development	For town centre development scheduled to begin in as and when opportunities arise.	Economic development	389,445	57,595	-	447,040
Ōmoroa Town Centre Development	For town centre development scheduled to begin in as and when opportunities arise.	Economic development	692,542	22,854	(600,000)	115,396
Te Puke Town Centre Development	The development of Te Puke's town centre is currently underway and is planned to be completed in 2013.	Economic development	104,770	3,457	(1,043)	107,184
Pukehina Beach Development	Pukehina ratepayers are paying an annual rate of \$20 as a contribution towards a future sewerage scheme for the area.	Planning for the future	307,759	64,093	(64,501)	307,351
Pukehina Development Reserve	Pukehina ratepayers are paying an annual rate of \$20 as a contribution towards a future sewerage scheme for the area.	Planning for the future	470,627	28,171	(15,296)	483,502
<b>Total other community reserves</b>			<b>2,434,851</b>	<b>191,671</b>	<b>(683,411)</b>	<b>1,943,111</b>
<b>Total Community Board and other reserves</b>			<b>3,313,110</b>	<b>268,701</b>	<b>(940,391)</b>	<b>2,641,420</b>

## Reserve funds

### Financial contributions (as at 30 June 2022)

Reserve Name	Purpose	Activity	Opening balance 1 July 2021	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2022	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2022	Closing balance 30 June 2022
<b>Financial contributions - general</b>	These are specific reserves that must be applied for a particular purpose and under specific criteria or qualifying conditions. These reserves are not cash reserves.					
Ecological financial contributions - capital	Financial contributions split into capital and operational components that are to be spent based on Council's annually approved ecological education programme. Capital expenditure must be by Council resolution and satisfy criteria for privately owned land. Operational expenditure is based on the prior year's closing operations balance available.	Natural Environment and Sustainable Living	306,176	-	-	306,176
Ecological financial contributions - operational	As above	Natural Environment and Sustainable Living	675,723	213,995	(151,961)	737,757
Parks and Community financial contributions	To provide for teaching and public education/ awareness raising purposes.	Recreation and Open Space	4,781,612	3,102,775	(1,742,561)	6,141,826
Parking space financial contributions	Provided from financial contributions from developers in the urban areas where they cannot provide public car parks themselves.	Regulatory	49,974	-	-	49,974
Lynley Park wastewater remedial	Established from money received from Durham Properties Limited, to be used to fund any infrastructure failures in the Lynley Park Development.	Wastewater	400,652	13,221	-	413,873
<b>Total financial contribution reserves</b>			<b>6,214,137</b>	<b>3,329,991</b>	<b>(1,894,522)</b>	<b>7,649,606</b>
<b>General reserves</b>	<b>Established reserves for specific purposes</b>					
Community Discretionary	For any under spent expenditure at year end.	Communities	14,386	-	-	14,386
General Rate	For the accumulation of any net surplus arising from accounts that are general rate funded each year. Deficits are not permitted in this reserve.	All	4,695,588	1,083,901	(595,790)	5,183,699
Environmental Protection Rate	For the accumulation of any net surplus arising from the Environmental Protection Rate account. Deficits are not permitted in this reserve.	All	1,275,065	-	(579,352)	695,713
Traffic and parking general	Holds the percentage balance of Council-issued infringement notice fines that were not payable to the Government as part of the legislation during the 1980s. Correspondence has not resolved whether the balance is still payable to the Government. No cash is held.	Regulatory	186,095	-	-	186,095
<b>Total general reserves</b>			<b>6,171,134</b>	<b>1,083,901</b>	<b>(1,175,142)</b>	<b>6,079,893</b>

## Reserve funds

## Financial contributions (as at 30 June 2021)

Reserve Name	Purpose	Activity	Opening balance 1 July 2020	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2021	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2021	Closing balance 30 June 2021
<b>Financial contributions - General approach</b>	These are specific reserves that must be applied for a particular purpose and under specific criteria or qualifying conditions. These reserves are not cash reserves.					
Ecological financial contributions - capital	Financial contributions split into capital and operational components that are to be spent based on Council's annually approved ecological education programme. Capital expenditure must be by Council resolution and satisfy criteria for privately owned land. Operational expenditure is based on the prior year's closing operations balance available.	Natural environment	306,176	-	-	306,176
Ecological financial contributions - operational	As above	Natural environment	665,409	201,783	(191,469)	675,723
Parks and Community financial contributions	To provide for teaching and public education/ awareness raising purposes.	Recreation and Open Space	3,273,024	1,992,889	(484,301)	4,781,612
Parking space financial contributions	Provided from financial contributions from developers in the urban areas where they cannot provide public car parks themselves.	Regulatory services	49,974	-	-	49,974
Lynley Park wastewater remedial	Established from money received from Durham Properties Limited, to be used to fund any infrastructure failures in the Lynley Park Development.	Wastewater	387,853	12,799	-	400,652
<b>Total financial contribution reserves</b>			<b>4,682,436</b>	<b>2,207,471</b>	<b>(675,770)</b>	<b>6,214,137</b>
<b>General reserves</b>	<b>Established reserves for specific purposes</b>					
Community Discretionary	For any under spent expenditure at year end.	Communities	14,386	-	-	14,386
General Rate	For the accumulation of any net surplus arising from accounts that are general rate funded each year. Deficits are not permitted in this reserve.	All	4,037,470	1,349,755	(691,637)	4,695,588
Environmental Protection Rate	For the accumulation of any net surplus arising from the Environmental Protection Rate account. Deficits are not permitted in this reserve.	All	1,854,713	16,200	(595,848)	1,275,065
Traffic and parking general	Holds the percentage balance of Council-issued infringement notice fines that were not payable to the Government as part of the legislation during the 1980s. Correspondence has not resolved whether the balance is still payable to the Government. No cash is held.	Regulatory services	186,095	-	-	186,095
<b>Total general reserves</b>			<b>6,092,664</b>	<b>1,365,955</b>	<b>(1,287,485)</b>	<b>6,171,134</b>

## Reserve funds

### Special reserves (as at 30 June 2022)

Reserve Name	Purpose	Activity	Opening balance 1 July 2021	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2022	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2022	Closing balance 30 June 2022
<b>Special reserves - disaster contingency</b>	Council's infrastructure self-insurance fund provided from the sale of power company shares in the 1990s. Council's policy is to self insure based on the premise that commercial infrastructure insurance is not available. Major infrastructure, apart from district roading is geographically dispersed throughout our District (primarily stand-alone sewerage and water schemes) and the likelihood of failure of this entire infrastructure at once is assessed as very low.	Communities	9,261,721	-	-	9,261,721
Re-Budgeted Reserve			1,273,412	-	(36,286)	1,237,126
Corporate and property assets	For any surplus arising from the corporate property/land purchase account.	Support services	602,562	-	-	602,562
Weathertight homes	To settle potential weathertightness claims that may arise.	Regulatory	243,748	8,044	-	251,792
Panepane Point		Reserves	346,833	21,445	(85,445)	282,833
Te Tawa ki Tahatahara Reserve		Reserves	210,784	6,956	(61,452)	156,288
<b>Total Special Reserves</b>			<b>11,939,060</b>	<b>36,445</b>	<b>(183,183)</b>	<b>11,792,322</b>
<b>Council Created Reserves</b>			<b>32,175,309</b>	<b>8,503,925</b>	<b>(8,550,632)</b>	<b>32,128,601</b>
<b>Total Reserves</b>			<b>32,457,762</b>	<b>8,530,215</b>	<b>(8,555,632)</b>	<b>32,433,347</b>



## Reserve funds

### Special reserves (as at 30 June 2021)

Reserve Name	Purpose	Activity	Opening balance 1 July 2020	Expected deposits to fund to 30 June 2021	Expected withdrawals from fund to 30 June 2021	Closing balance 30 June 2021
<b>Special reserves - disaster contingency</b>	Council's infrastructure self-insurance fund provided from the sale of power company shares in the 1990s. Council's policy is to self insure based on the premise that commercial infrastructure insurance is not available. Assumes New Zealand Transport Agency (NZTA) would provide 93% of the funds for roading replacement and the Government would provide 50% on the failure of any other infrastructural assets. Major infrastructure, apart from district roading is geographically dispersed throughout our District (primarily stand-alone sewerage and water schemes) and the likelihood of failure of this entire infrastructure at once is assessed as very low.	Communities	9,261,721	-	-	9,261,721
Re-budgeted reserve		Support services	1,201,955	173,280	(101,823)	1,273,412
Corporate property and assets	For any surplus arising from the corporate property/land purchase account.	Support services	602,562	-	-	602,562
Weathertight homes		Regulatory	235,961	7,787	-	243,748
Panepane Point development reserve		Reserves	411,771	13,588	(78,526)	346,833
Tahatahara Reserve		Reserves	350,000	11,550	(150,766)	210,784
<b>Total financial contribution reserves</b>			<b>12,063,970</b>	<b>206,205</b>	<b>(331,115)</b>	<b>11,939,060</b>
<b>TOTAL ALL COUNCIL CREATED RESERVES</b>			<b>32,332,030</b>	<b>6,111,881</b>	<b>(5,985,149)</b>	<b>32,457,762</b>

### 33. Reconciliation of net surplus/(deficit) to net cash flow from operating activities

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Net surplus / (deficit)</b>	<b>33,603</b>	<b>23,911</b>
<b>Add/(less) non-cash items:</b>		
Depreciation and amortisation	22,708	23,079
Amortisation	845	347
Vested assets	(5,080)	(6,216)
Fair value movement in financial derivatives	(9,244)	(856)
Gains	846	(413)
Share of associate surplus/deficit	59	(319)
Unrealised interest on other financial assets at fair value through profit and loss	(217)	(799)
Provision for impairment of doubtful debts	(828)	231
<b>Add/(less) movement in working capital items:</b>		
Movement in prepayments	(332)	104
Movement in non current assets held for sale	-	775
Movements in accounts receivable	3,594	(2,397)
Movements in accounts payable	(1,015)	5,680
Movement in provisions	15	-
Movement in employee entitlements	57	-
<b>Add/(less) items classified as investing activities:</b>		
Loss on Sale of Assets	3,400	1,268
Revaluation of shares	(53)	
<b>Net cash inflows/(outflows) from operating activities</b>	<b>48,358</b>	<b>44,563</b>

### 34. Capital commitments and operating leases

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Operational</b>		
Land	-	-
Building	3,126	683
Coastal Marine	97	223
<b>Infrastructure</b>		
Water	1,367	2,080
Wastewater	2,624	1,708
Stormwater	1,344	136
Roading	4,719	6,672
Restricted		
Building	-	-
	<b>13,277</b>	<b>11,502</b>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

**Operating leases as lessee**

Western Bay Council leases property, plant and equipment in the normal course of its business. The majority of these leases have a noncancellable term of 36 months. The future aggregate minimum lease payments payable under non-cancellable operating leases are as noted below:

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Not later than one year	97	50
Later than one year and not later than two years	60	39
Later than two years and not later than five years	169	118
Later than five years	1,932	1,322
<b>Total non-cancellable operating leases</b>	<b>2,258</b>	<b>1,529</b>

Leases can be renewed at Western Bay Council's option, with rents set by reference to current market rates for items of equivalent age and condition.

There are no restrictions placed on Western Bay Council by any of the leasing arrangements.

No contingent rents have been recognised in the statement of comprehensive income during the period.

**Other Commitments - roading network and utilities maintenance contracts**

In November 2014, Western Bay Council entered into a seven year One Network Maintenance Contract with WSP Global Consultants Limited to provide capital and maintenance work to the District's roading network. In 2021 the value of the contract has been increased from \$75.99 million to \$200 million and extended to October 2023. As at 30 June 2022 \$57.46 million remained committed on this contract for the remaining 16 months, including estimated escalations in the contract.

In July 2021, Western Bay Council entered into a five year contract with Downer Ltd for the provision of maintenance and professional services to the utilities network. The value of the contract as of 30 June 2022 is \$40.00 million.

In July 2021 Western Bay Council entered into a five year contract with Envirowaste Ltd for the provision of kerbside waste services. The value of the contract as of 30 June 2022 is \$26.14 million.

As part of these contracts there is ongoing performance and condition monitoring to ensure compliance with the key deliverables and performance of the contract. Failure to meet the deliverables and performance required can lead to termination of the contract.

**35. Contingencies**

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Building Act claims	50	50
Westhertight Homes Resolution Service (WHRS)	400	400
<b>Total contingent liabilities</b>	<b>450</b>	<b>450</b>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

**Building Act Claims**

The Building Act 2004 imposes certain obligations and liabilities on local authorities in respect to the issue of building consents and inspection of work done. At the date of this report, there were no matters under the Act indicating potential liabilities (2021: \$Nil). The \$50,000 disclosed relates to the expected cost to Western Bay District Council. The balance is expected to be covered through insurance.

**Unquantified Claims**

There were no additional claims lodged with the Weathertight Homes Resolution Service (WHRS) as at 30 June 2022 (2021: Nil). These claims relate to weather-tightness issues of homes in the Western Bay of Plenty District area and name Western Bay of Plenty District Council as well as other parties. There are a total of 3 claims that are still open as at balance date (2021: 4).

It is not yet certain whether these claims are valid and whom will be liable for the building defects, therefore, Western Bay is unable to assess its exposure to the claims lodged with the WHRS.

The costs of any successful claims against Western Bay with a claim date of 30 June 2009 or earlier are expected to be substantially covered under Western Bay's insurance policies, subject to an excess of \$50,000 per claim.

Any costs associated with a successful claim received after 1 July 2009 will be entirely met by Western Bay. As a result \$400,000 has been recognised as a contingent liability.

Council underwent mediation with a claimant earlier this year. This has been resolved after financial year end.

**Carter Holt Harvey Ltd**

In April 2013, the Ministry of Education (MOE) initiated High Court proceedings against Carter Holt Harvey (CHH) and others alleging inherent defects in the cladding sheets and cladding systems manufactured and prepared by CHH. Subsequently, in December 2016, CHH commenced third party proceedings against 48 Councils, including Western Bay of Plenty District Council alleging a breach of duty in the processing of building consents, undertaking building inspections and issuing Code Compliance Certificates.

These proceedings have now been closed as a result of an undisclosed settlement that Councils were not party to. This should now indicate that the potential liability to Western Bay of Plenty District Council is no longer of any concern.

**New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency (LGFA)**

Western Bay of Plenty District Council is a shareholder of The New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited. This entity was incorporated in December 2011 with the purpose of providing debt funding to local authorities in New Zealand. Standard and Poors have given the entity a credit rating of AA+ which is equal top New Zealand Government sovereign rating.

As at 30 June 2022 there were 31 (2021: 31) shareholders made up of 30 local authorities and the Crown.

All 30 local authority shareholders have uncalled capital equal to their individual shareholding and totalling \$20million in aggregate which can be called on in the event that an imminent default is identified. The shareholders are also guarantors of the LGFA balance sheet and the borrowings of all other local authorities which totalled \$15,105m (2021: \$12,810m) at 30 June.

New Zealand Financial International Reporting Standards require Western Bay of Plenty Council to recognise the guarantee liability at fair value. However, the Council has been unable to determine a sufficiently reliable fair value for the guarantee, and therefore has not recognised a liability. The Council considers the risk of LGFA defaulting on repayment of interest or capital to be very low on the basis that;

- We are not aware of any local authority debt default in New Zealand; and
- Local government legislation would enable local authorities to levy a rate to recover sufficient funds to meet any debt obligations if further funds were required.

**Share of associates' contingent liability**

There are no shared contingent liabilities associated with any associates of Council.

**36. Prior year adjustments**

There were no prior year adjustments.

## 37. Related Party transactions

Related party disclosures have not been made for transactions with related parties that are within a normal supplier or client/recipient relationship on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those that it is reasonable to expect the Western Bay Council would have adopted in dealing with the party at arm's length in the same circumstances.

### Transactions with Councillors and key management personnel compensation

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
<b>Councillors</b>		
Full-time equivalent members	12	12
Salaries and other short term employee benefits	658	593
<b>Senior Management Team, including the Chief Executive</b>		
Full-time equivalent members	5	5
Salaries and other short term employee benefits	1,609	1,387
<b>Total senior management remuneration</b>	<b>2,267</b>	<b>1,980</b>

Key management personnel include the Chief Executive Officer and other senior management personnel.

Due to the difficulty in determining the full-time equivalent for Councillors, the full-time equivalent figure is taken as the number of Councillors.

An analysis of Councillor remuneration and further information on Chief Executive remuneration is provided in Note 38.

### Council controlled organisation

#### Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services Limited (BOPLASS Limited)

The Council controlled organisation was formally established in January 2008. The company was set up by the eight local authorities in the Bay of Plenty region to foster collaboration between councils in the delivery of services particularly back office or support services. Gisborne District Council joined BOPLASS Limited during the 2009/10 financial year.

As a Council Controlled Organisation, Bay of Plenty Local Authority Shared Services Limited (BOPLASS Limited) is a separate legal entity from Council and is responsible for delivery of services in accordance with an agreed Statement of Intent. The company is governed by a Board of Directors being the Chief Executives of the constituent local authorities.

#### Financial performance for the year ended 30 June 2022

Actual \$'000 2021		Actual \$'000 2022
1,563	Revenue	1,998
(1,539)	Expenditure	(1,985)
24	Surplus/(deficit) before tax	12
15	Net surplus/(deficit) year	6
1,492	Total assets	1,205
1,447	Total liabilities	1,153

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

**Statement of Intent and Performance**

The company has complied with section 64 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and has had the Statement of Intent for 2022-2025 and associated budget formally adopted by the directors by resolution on 29 June 2022.

From pages 149 - 154 is a report of performance against targets set in the Statement of Intent for 2021/22.

Outcomes	Performance targets for 2021/22	
	Measure	Result
Ensure supplier agreements are proactively managed to maximise benefits for BOPLASS councils.	<p>Ensure supplier agreements are proactively managed to maximise benefits for BOPLASS councils.</p> <p>Manage and/or renegotiate existing contracts.</p> <p>Contracts are reviewed annually to test for market competitiveness.</p> <p>New suppliers are awarded contracts through a competitive procurement process involving two or more vendors where applicable.</p>	<p>Contracts negotiated and/or renewed for:</p> <p><b>Video Conferencing Services</b> – Canon video conferencing infrastructure was moved from a Canon managed service to a BOPLASS hosted service. This provided further cost savings to councils and acknowledged the global move from vendor hosted video conferencing solutions to cloud-based technologies, e.g. Zoom, Teams.</p> <p><b>ESRI Enterprise Licensing Agreement</b> – Core GIS software used in all BOPLASS councils. BOPLASS Enterprise Agreement renewed. No increases in cost to councils.</p> <p>No alternative provider in NZ.</p> <p><b>GIS software and services</b> –</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>· FME</li> <li>· Geocortex Essentials &amp; Geocortex Analytics</li> <li>· X-Tools</li> <li>· NZ Archaeological Association</li> <li>· RetroLens</li> </ul> <p>Contracts renegotiated and renewed – no alternative suppliers</p> <p><b>Health and Safety Training provider</b> – BOPLASS has renewed the collective agreement with Vertical Horizonz for H&amp;S training across the BOPLASS councils. The agreement provides tailored training and discounted rates. (WLASS have aligned their contract dates with BOPLASS, providing for opportunities to procure collectively at the end of the new contract term.)</p> <p><b>Print Media Copyright Agency (PMCA)</b> – a collective contract providing savings for all BOPLASS councils has been renewed with PMCA for councils’ print and media copyright services.</p> <p>Sole NZ provider of print and media copyright services.</p> <p><b>Treasury Staff Briefings</b> – BOPLASS coordinated presentations and workshops with senior NZ economists to better inform councils on the financial outlooks for local communities and the national economy. The workshops are provided at no cost to BOPLASS councils and have proven to be particularly valuable given the current international and local economic challenges.</p>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

Outcomes	Performance targets for 2021/22	
	Measure	Result
		<p><b>Aerial Imagery</b> – As part of the BOPLASS regional imagery programme a contract for orthophotography was awarded to AAM NZ Ltd on behalf of TCC and WBOPDC. The flying and imagery included specific requirements to capture high growth areas.</p> <p><b>N3 (previously known as GSB)</b> – Purchasing group membership negotiated by BOPLASS. Councils achieving significant savings on membership costs and trade pricing through the group scheme. Agreement renewed for another year at same rates.</p> <p>Sole NZ provider.</p> <p><b>Media Monitoring Services</b> – BOPLASS continues to manage a collective media monitoring service with Isentia that automatically monitors and reports on broadcast, print and social media based upon council requirements. The single BOPLASS portal provides substantial savings to councils while also providing a significant reduction in internal resource requirements. Council agreement to renew for another year. Same rates negotiated. Service to be put to open tender in 2022.</p> <p><b>Zoom Services</b> – Renewed group enterprise agreement. Zoom video conference services continue to provide BOPLASS councils with centralised account management and shared infrastructure. Enterprise contract renegotiated and renewed. No alternative providers.</p> <p><b>Standards NZ</b> – BOPLASS has renewed the agreement with Standards NZ for discounted access to the full Standards catalogue at significantly reduced pricing for all BOPLASS councils. No alternative provider in NZ.</p>
Investigate new Joint Procurement initiatives for goods and services for BOPLASS councils.	<p>Procure from sources offering best value, service, continuity of supply and/or continued opportunities for integration.</p> <p>A minimum of four new procurement initiatives investigated. Initiatives provide financial savings of greater than 5% and/or improved service levels to the participating councils.</p>	<p>The new procurement initiatives which have been investigated during the year are as follows:</p> <p><b>Waste Operator Licencing and Data System</b> – An ROI was undertaken by BOPLASS on behalf of all the BOPLASS and Waikato councils for a data management system and administration services to support the development of a region-wide waste operator licencing and data service. The collective approach to the ROI provided savings to all councils and garnered significant attention from suitable vendors due to the size of the aggregated opportunity.</p> <p>The ROI process will be followed by a closed RFP.</p> <p><b>Skin Scans / Mole Mapping</b> – BOPLASS explored opportunities for a collective contract to enable councils to offer a subsidised rate to their staff for mole mapping. A provider has not yet been appointed as the project has expanded to investigate health insurance options across the BOPLASS group of councils.</p>



Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

Performance targets for 2021/22		
Outcomes	Measure	Result
		<p><b>Infrastructure Insurance</b> – Councils infrastructure insurance was placed into the London markets in late 2020 through direct engagement with the London underwriters and Lloyds syndicates. Exceptional outcomes were achieved for all councils – both in insurance rates and the cover achieved. Due to a continued unprecedented level of international natural disaster claims, insurance markets have become extremely cautious about the risk they are prepared to write. The high standard of the information being provided by BOPLASS councils and our historical relationships with the international markets have proven to be a strength for us at renewal time.</p> <p>Securing councils’ insurance cover requires a new procurement process to be undertaken every 12-months and includes investigating, or engaging with, alternative markets.</p> <p><b>GIS Technical Support</b> – The majority of core GIS software used within councils is now procured through collective BOPLASS agreements. On behalf of the councils BOPLASS undertook procurement to appoint a Regional Technical Advisor to be used as a shared resource and provide technical support across all BOPLASS councils. Eagle Technology were appointed under a discounted enterprise agreement. In addition to the cost savings, the service helps facilitate further sharing of information and expertise across the GIS teams.</p> <p><b>Website Quality Assurance</b> – BOPLASS has established a collective agreement for website quality assurance. Monsido is the incumbent provider to several BOPLASS councils and discounted pricing has been negotiated, dependent on the number of councils participating.</p> <p>This project is still under action.</p> <p><b>IPWEA Membership</b> – BOPLASS engaged with the Institute of Public Works Engineering Australasia on behalf of our constituent councils to establish a single BOPLASS portal to allow all councils to access the full</p> <p>IPWEA online catalogue at heavily reduced pricing. The standards are used by all councils for a variety of engineering purposes. The collective agreement provides for unrestricted access for all councils at a significantly lower cost than under individual arrangements.</p> <p><b>Courier Services</b> – BOPLASS has led a procurement process across the three North Island LASS and Hawke’s Bay councils for the appointment of a courier services provider.</p>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

Outcomes	Performance targets for 2021/22	
	Measure	Result
Identify opportunities to collaborate with other LASS in Procurement or Shared Service projects where alliance provides benefits to all parties.	Identify opportunities to collaborate with other LASS in Procurement or Shared Service projects where alliance provides benefits to all parties.	<p><b>Debt Recovery Services</b> - Additional BOPLASS councils have moved to the shared service established by MW LASS. As an inter-LASS service this negates duplication across the regions and provides cost-effective specialised local government debt recovery services.</p> <p><b>Insurance Renewals Standardisation</b> - BOPLASS led a project across the three North Island LASS to develop scorecards to assist councils with the preparation of accurate and timely renewal data for their annual insurance renewals. The scorecards help councils identify the required standards and any potential gaps in their processes. They will be used across all LASS participating in our collective insurance programme - BOPLASS, MW LASS and WLASS - ensuring a consistent and best-practice approach to renewal processes, ultimately assisting in achieving the best outcomes.</p> <p><b>Inter-LASS meetings</b> - A number of procurement projects are underway covering multiple LASS and leveraging benefits of aggregated volumes. Collaboration across the regions drives greater efficiencies and often allows projects to be better resourced. BOPLASS has been working particularly closely with MW LASS and Waikato LASS and this group meet on a quarterly basis. BOPLASS has recently provided information to South Island councils that are investigating collective opportunities.</p> <p><b>Waste Operator Licensing and Data Collection</b> - BOPLASS is leading a joint BOPLASS/WLASS project to establish a cross-regional entity to administer licensing conditions on behalf of territorial authorities. The entity will also manage and collect waste data to assist councils in preparing detailed waste assessments and identification of priority waste management and minimisation actions. BOPLASS is leading the associated procurement exercises and is also engaging with other councils interested in participating in the project. The project includes continued engagement with MfE and WasteMINZ to ensure that the proposed approach is aligned with national strategies.</p> <p><b>Waste Minimisation Fund Application</b> - On behalf of the BOPLASS and WLASS councils, BOPLASS has submitted an application to the MfE Waste Minimisation Fund to support the development of collective projects across the two regions.</p> <p><b>Occupational Health Services</b> - BOPLASS has renewed the agreement with Waikato Occupational Safety Services for discounted occupational health services across the BOPLASS councils. This agreement is now undertaken in conjunction with WLASS.</p>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

Outcomes	Performance targets for 2021/22	
	Measure	Result
		<p><b>Cross Council H&amp;S audits and Safety Performance Indicators</b> – Waikato LASS and BOPLASS have collectively developed H&amp;S projects to support best practice and shared learnings across councils in the greater region. The projects assist in identifying skills, processes or procedures that can be shared across the regions.</p> <p><b>Courier Services</b> – BOPLASS coordinated activity across the central North Island councils to establish confirmed participation in joint procurement for the appointment of a courier services provider.</p> <p><b>Insurance Forum</b> – BOPLASS hosted and coordinated an insurance forum to cover key insurance topics in local government. The forum was well attended by councils from throughout the upper and central North Island</p>
Further develop and extend the Collaboration Portal for access to, and sharing of, project information and opportunities from other councils and the greater Local Government community to increase breadth of BOPLASS collaboration.	<p>Further develop and extend the Collaboration Portal for access to, and sharing of, project information and opportunities from other councils and the greater Local Government community to increase breadth of BOPLASS collaboration.</p> <p>Increase usage of the Collaboration Portal by providing support and training material for new and existing users.</p> <p>Proactively market the benefits to councils.</p> <p>Number of listed projects to increase by 10% per year.</p> <p>Number of active users to increase by 20% per year.</p>	<p>Active promotion of the MahiTahi Collaboration Portal over the last 12 months has resulted in a 71% increase in the number of local government users with 161 new members joining.</p> <p>The increased membership is primarily a result of ongoing development of on-boarding and training material. Additionally, non-member councils have been proactively contacted to highlight the benefits and encourage participation.</p> <p>Five additional projects added to the MahiTahi Collaboration Portal, increasing from 48 to 53 lodged projects.</p> <p><b>RSIP Redevelopment</b> – The Regional Sector Information Portal is a collaboration tool used by regional and unitary councils. The RSIP Portal has been migrated to be hosted by BOPLASS on the same platform as the MahiTahi Collaboration Portal.</p>
Communicate with each shareholding council at appropriate levels.	<p>Meeting with each Executive Leadership Team.</p> <p>At least one meeting per year.</p>	<p>BOPLASS continues to regularly engage with our constituent councils, senior management and shareholders to ensure opportunities continue to be developed to the benefit of all stakeholders.</p> <p>In addition to these regular meetings, the BOPLASS chair and CE undertook a roadshow to directly engage with executive staff across all shareholding councils. These meetings were used to provide an update on BOPLASS initiatives and to gain further insights into additional collaboration opportunities. New opportunities in both shared services and procurement were identified through these workshops.</p>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

Outcomes	Performance targets for 2021/22	
	Measure	Result
Ensure current funding model is appropriate.	<p>Review BOPLASS expenditure and income and review council contributions and other sources of funding.</p> <p>Performance against budgets reviewed quarterly. Company remains financially viable.</p>	<p>The sources of BOPLASS funding and the viability of the funding model are regularly reviewed with financial reporting provided to the BOPLASS Board.</p> <p>Council contributions levied.</p> <p>Contributions received from activities producing savings.</p> <p>Vendor rebates collected.</p> <p>Monthly and quarterly performance reviewed.</p> <p>Financial statements reported and reviewed at Board meetings.</p> <p>Funding model reviews were undertaken by the board during the 2020-2021 financial year with two changes undertaken to ensure the continued financial viability of the organisation:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• A one-off \$50,000 contribution to the BOPLASS aerial imagery programme received from LINZ was retained as income in advance to assist with funding the BOPLASS aerial imagery programme over the next five years.</li> <li>• The BOPLASS Board approved for a CPI adjustment to be included with council annual contributions.</li> </ul> <p>Financial position year end 30 June 2022: \$6,244 surplus.</p>

Above performance targets are unaudited results

### ***New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA)***

The Council controlled organisation was formally established in December 2011. The company was set up by the eighteen local authorities and the Crown to provide debt funding to local authorities in New Zealand.

As a Council Controlled Organisation, New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited (LGFA) is a separate legal entity from Council and is responsible for delivery of services in accordance with an agreed Statement of Intent.

The company is governed by a Board of Directors.

#### **Financial performance for the year ended 30 June 2022**

Actual \$'000 2021		Actual \$'000 2022
19,537	Revenue	18,606
7,714	Expenditure	7,933
12,007	Surplus/(deficit)	10,673
12,007	Net surplus/(deficit) year	10,673
14,485	Total assets	16,250
14,390	Total liabilities	16,146

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

**Statement of Intent and Performance**

The company has complied with section 64 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and has had the Statement of Intent for 2021/22 and associated budget formally adopted by the company on 30 June 2022.

From pages 155 - 156 is a report of performance against targets set in the Statement of Intent for 2021/22.

Outcomes	Performance targets for 2021/22	
	Measure	Result
Providing strong budgetary management on behalf of shareholders and Participating Local Authorities.	LGFA total operating income for the period to: - June 2022 will be greater than \$19.1 million	LGFA has not met this performance measure for 2021/22. LGFA's total operating income for the period to 30 June 2022 was \$18.6 million.
Providing strong budgetary management on behalf of shareholders and Participating Local Authorities.	Annual issuance and operating expenses (excluding AIL) - will be less than \$7.2 million	LGFA has not met this performance measure for 2021/22. LGFA's annual issuance and operating expenses for the period to 30 June 2022 was \$7.2 million.
Provide funding for all Participating Local Authorities.	Total nominal lending (short and long term) to participating councils - to be at least \$13.294 billion	LGFA has met this performance measure for 2021/22. LGFA's total nominal lending to participating councils was \$14.019 billion
Conduct an annual survey of councils who borrow from LGFA .	Conduct an annual survey of councils and achieve 85% satisfaction score as to the value added by LGFA to council borrowing activities	LGFA has met this performance measure for 2021/22. August 2021 survey outcome of 99.2 %
Meet all lending requests from Participating Local Authorities, where those requests meet LGFA operational and covenant requirements	Meet all lending requests from PLAs	LGFA got 100% for this performance measure for 2021/22.
Achieve 80% market share of all council borrowing in New Zealand	80% market share of all council borrowing in New Zealand in the period ending 30 June 2022.	LGFA did meet this performance measure for 2021/22. The LGFA held 80% market share of all council borrowing in New Zealand in the year ending 30 June 2022.
Review each Participating Local Authority's financial position, its headroom under LGFA policies and arrange to meet each Participating Local Authority at least annually	A physical visit to each Participating Local Authority during the year ending 30 June 2022.	LGFA have met this performance measure for 2021/22. The LGFA visited all Councils.
No breaches of Treasury Policy, any regulatory or legislative requirements including the Health and Safety at Work Act 2015	Zero breaches of LGFA's treasury policy during the year ending 30 June 2022.	LGFA has met this performance measure for 2021/22.

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

Outcomes	Performance targets for 2021/22	
	Measure	Result
Successfully refinance of existing loans to councils and LGFA bond maturities as they fall due	100% success rate refinancing existing loans to councils and LGFA Bond maturities during the period ending 30 June 2021.	LGFA has met this performance measure for 2021/22. The LGFA refinanced all existing loans to councils and LGFA Bond maturities during the period ending 30 June 2022.
Maintain a credit rating equal to the New Zealand Government rating where both entities are rated by the same credit rating agency	Maintain a credit rating equal to the New Zealand Government rating where both entities are rated by the same credit rating agency.	LGFA has met this performance measure for 2021/22. LGFA has an annual review process regarding our credit ratings from Standard and Poor's ("S&P") and Fitch Ratings ("Fitch") and meets with both agencies at least annually. Standard and Poor's (S&P). On 2 March 2022, S&P affirmed our long-term local currency credit rating of AAA and our long-term foreign currency credit rating of AA+. Fitch Ratings (Fitch). On 1 November 2021 Fitch affirmed both our local currency credit rating of AA+ (stable) and foreign currency credit rating of AA (positive outlook). Both S&P and Fitch ratings are the same as the New Zealand Government

**Western Bay of Plenty Tourism and Visitors Trust (Tourism Bay of Plenty)**

Tourism Bay of Plenty is a Council Controlled Organisation of both the Tauranga City Council (TCC) and Western Bay of Plenty District Council and was formally established in July 2002.

As a Council Controlled Organisation, Tourism Bay of Plenty is a separate legal entity from Council and is responsible for delivery of services in accordance with an agreed Statement of Intent.

The Trust is governed by a Board of Trustees.

**Financial performance for the year ended 30 June 2022**

Actual \$'000 2021		Actual \$'000 2022
3,728	Revenue	3,585
(3,691)	Expenditure	(3,470)
36	Surplus/(deficit)	116
36	Net surplus/(deficit) year	116
1,564	Total assets	2,232
1,103	Total liabilities	1,655

**Statement of Intent and Performance**

The Trust has complied with section 64 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LGA) and has had the Statement of Intent for 2020/21 - 2022/23 and associated budget formally adopted by the company.

From page 156 - 160 is a report of performance against targets set in the Statement of Intent for 2021/22.

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

Performance targets for 2021/22		
Outcomes	Measure	Result
<p>Measure trends in visitor spend in Te Moananui ā Toi   the Coastal Bay of Plenty.</p> <p>Tourism data expert Shane Vuletich from FreshInfo deems it imprudent to forecast or set targets for future years at the moment (February 2021), due to the current levels of market uncertainty.</p>	<p>Monitor and report on changes in visitor spend and use the information to set new goals for future years.</p>	<p>In the YE May 2022, total visitor spend in the region was down 1.9% compared to YE May 2021. Achieved.</p> <p>In the YE June 2022, total visitor spend in the region was down 2.5% compared to YE May 2021. Achieved.</p>
	<p>Monitor and report on changes in visitor spend and use the information to set new goals for future years.</p>	<p>In the YE May 2022, domestic visitor spend in the region was down 2.3% compared to YE May 2021. Achieved</p> <p>In the YE June 2022, domestic visitor spend in the region was down 3.1% compared to YE May 2021. Achieved</p>
	<p>Monitor and report on changes in visitor spend and use the information to set new goals for future years, dependent on market conditions.</p>	<p>In the YE May 2022, international visitor spend in the region was up 6.9% compared to YE May 2021. Achieved</p> <p>In the YE June 2022, international visitor spend in the region was up 8.4% compared to YE May 2021. Achieved</p>
	<p>If the cruise market returns in 2021-2022 as expected, monitor and report on changes in visitor spend and use the information to set new goals for future years</p>	<p>No update available. The cruise sector is scheduled to return in October 2022 (but this is subject to change). Unable to achieve (COVID-19 Impacted)</p>
	<p>Monitor trends in the number of visitors to Te Moananui ā Toi   the Coastal Bay of Plenty.</p>	<p>Monitor and report on visitor numbers across the year.</p>
<p>Measure the number of jobs provided by the tourism industry. This includes accommodation, food and beverage services, tourism activities, travel and tour services, and transport services</p>	<p>Monitor and report on the number of jobs the tourism industry provides and use the information to set new goals for future years.</p>	<p>Tourism provided an average of 7,680 jobs in Te Moananui ā Toi   the Coastal Bay of Plenty each month in the YE May 2022. This is the latest information available at the time of writing the report. Achieved</p>
<p><b>Environmental</b></p>		
<p>Measuring the impact (both positive and negative) of tourism on the environment.</p>	<p>Determine a framework for measuring the impact of tourism and regenerative tourism on the environment and begin monitoring.</p>	<p>TBOP measured the carbon footprint of tourism in the region as part of a joint project with Bay of Plenty Regional Council Toi Moana and Rotorua Economic Development. This is the baseline measure of the environmental impact of tourism and the factors considered to comprise the framework. Achieved</p>



## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

Outcomes	Performance targets for 2021/22	
	Measure	Result
<b>Cultural</b>		
Monitor the number of iwi and hapū with whom TBOP engages.	Two new relationships developed with iwi and hapū per year.	TBOP has strengthened relationships with local iwi and hapū through new connections and partnerships with Te Rangapū and Tauranga City Council's Māori development team. This has resulted in connections with three new iwi and hapū. Achieved
Monitor the strength of TBOP's relationships with iwi and hapū.	Develop a 360° review to establish a new baseline.	Established a 360° review framework with components including an internal review of relationships and feedback direct from iwi and hapū. Through that process, we identified a need to connect more strongly with Tauranga Moana iwi and engaged with Te Rangapū via Tauranga City Council's Māori development team. Achieved
<b>Social</b>		
Measure resident's sentiment towards tourism. This is measured by the percentage of residents who agree that tourism has a positive impact on the community. Residents provide a rating of 1 to 10, where 1 is strongly disagree and 10 is strongly agree.	Maintain or improve perceptions of tourism's impact on the community.	The YE June 2022 survey score shows that 65% of residents agree that tourism positively impacts the community (representing scores of 7 to 10). While this is a decrease of 1% compared to the YE June 2021 result, as the change is within the margin of error of the results, the scores are consistent, and therefore the goal of maintaining perceptions has been met. Achieved
	Maintain or improve perceptions of tourism's impact on the community	The score for the year ending June 2022 survey shows that 67% of residents agree that tourism has a positive impact on the community (representing scores of 6 to 10). This is a decline of 5% compared to the June 2021 result. Further research (August 2022) has identified COVID-19 as a key concern associated with the return of visitors. Unable to achieve (COVID-19 Impacted)
	Maintain or improve perceptions of tourism's impact on the community.	The score of the year ending June 2022 survey shows that 69%* of residents agree that tourism has a positive impact on the community (representing scores of 6 to 10). This is a decline of 10% compared to the June 2020 result but down just 4% from the June 2021 result of 73%. Further research (August 2022) has identified COVID-19 as a key concern associated with the return of visitors.  *This is the draft score, with results to be confirmed but unlikely to change much, if at all.  Unable to achieve (COVID-19 Impacted)
Measure industry operators' satisfaction with Tourism Bay of Plenty's activities.	Maintain or improve operators' satisfaction with TBOP's activities.	Given the Omicron outbreak and staff shortages in the first half of 2022, TBOP chose to connect with operators through a more qualitative approach than a survey would allow. Feedback on TBOP's activities was mixed, with key areas for improvement identified. Achieved
Monitor stakeholder engagement volume.	Achieve an average of 70 engagements with key stakeholders per two-month period.	The General Manager and Senior Leadership Team achieved an average of 60 engagements with key stakeholders per two-month period in the YE June 2022. Ability to engage was significantly impacted by COVID-19 and TBOP staff changes (especially in the Jul to Dec 2021 period). Unable to achieve (COVID-19 Impacted)
Hold Leadership Advisory Group meetings.	Hold three Leadership Advisory Group meetings.	Three Leadership Advisory Group meetings were held during the year. Achieved

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

Outcomes	Performance targets for 2021/22	
	Measure	Result
<b>Visitor experience</b>		
Measure visitor satisfaction with their visit to Te Moananui ā Toi   the Coastal Bay of Plenty.	Maintain or improve visitors' satisfaction with their visit.	Most (85%) of visitors were satisfied with their last visit to the region (July 2022). This is a change of -1% compared with the previous reporting period, which is within the margin of error and therefore the results can be considered consistent. Achieved
Measure perceptions of Te Moananui ā Toi   the Coastal Bay of Plenty among the New Zealand and Australia markets.	Maintain or improve propensity to visit score.	18% of adult New Zealand travellers are somewhat informed about the region, consider the region to be highly appealing, and will probably or definitely visit in the next 12 months (YE June 2022). This result represents a decline of 5% compared to the last reported result (YE March 2021) but is in line with the regional benchmark of 16%. COVID-19 conditions and travel restrictions have impacted the likelihood to travel, and the return of international travel options is likely to cause a short-medium term dip in domestic travel. Unable to achieve (COVID-19 Impacted)
	Maintain or improve propensity to visit score.	12% of adult Australian travellers are somewhat informed about the region, consider the region to be highly appealing, and will probably or definitely visit in the next 12 months (YE June 2022). This result represents a decline of 4% compared to the last reported result (YE March 2021) but is in line with the regional benchmark of 10%. COVID-19 conditions and travel restrictions have impacted travel likelihood to travel. Unable to achieve (COVID-19 Impacted)
Measure i-SITE users' perceptions of their experience.	Monitor Net Promoter Score™ and set benchmarks for future years.	The i-SITE achieved a Net Promoter Score of +79 for the YE June 2022. This is a very good score. Achieved
<b>TBOP Team</b>		
Measure organisational culture and staff well-being.	Maintain or improve Employee Engagement Score.	Employee Engagement score: 63% of employees are 'happy' or 'very happy' working at TBOP. N/A due to change of method meaning results are not directly comparable.
Payment of the living wage (as a minimum) to all permanent employees.	Payment of the living wage (as a minimum) to all permanent employees.	Payment of the living wage is paid to all permanent employees. Achieved
<b>Regulations</b>		
Measure the health and safety capability of Tourism Bay of Plenty.	Safe365 Index of 80% across the ten modules.	Safe365 index of 70% across the ten modules and working on areas that need attention. Staffing changes and upskilling of new team members resulted in a temporary decrease, with expectations that this will be corrected over the coming months. Not achieved
Monitor the Qualmark status of Tauranga i-SITE.	Maintain or improve the Qualmark Sustainable Tourism Business Award score.	Yet to be re-assessed since baseline score. This is due to delays caused by COVID-19 and lockdowns. Next assessment is due in late August 2022. Unable to achieve (COVID-19 Impacted)

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

Outcomes	Performance targets for 2021/22	
	Measure	Result
<b>Sustainability</b>		
Measure TBOP's carbon output.	Reduce carbon footprint across the organisation by 10% and offset or inset the rest.	Total TBOP carbon emissions in the YE June 2019 was 24.2 tonnes. This is the baseline year as it is pre-COVID and makes more sense than COVID-impacted years given travel has been restricted through this time. Achieved  Total TBOP carbon emissions for the YE June 2022 was 19.9 tonnes. This is down 18% on the baseline year exceeding the goal of a 10% reduction. Emissions were offset through a donation to the Sydenham Botanic Trust to help restore the park. Achieved
Monitor TBOP's waste management.	Reduce waste to landfill by 10%.	A Resource Wise programme audit took place in August 2021, and the results showed approximately 104kg of waste going to landfill for the year to that date. The results for the latest year (measured in August 2022) indicate approximately 119kg of waste to landfill, an increase of 8%. Further recycling efforts have been put in place to counter this. A review of TBOP's product supply chain will be conducted in the next quarter to identify opportunities to reduce waste output. Not achieved
<b>Governance and finance</b>		
Statutory reporting requirements.	Meet statutory reporting requirements.	Achieved all requirements except requirement date for AGM which was not achievable due to Audit NZ not completing the audit until May 2022. Achieved
Manage P&L budget and aim for best effort cost recovery through revenue growth opportunities and cost management strategies.	Variance of profit to budget for year within 5% of total revenue.	Net result is ahead of budget at year end. Achieved
Code of Conduct compliance.	Code of Conduct compliance.	All compliance adhered to. Achieved
Compliance and regulatory obligations met.	Compliance and regulatory obligations met.	The Annual Report 2020-2021 received an excellent audit result with no areas of concern. Achieved
Enterprise Risk Management Policy adherence.	Enterprise Risk Management Policy adherence.	All policy adhered to. Achieved
Maintain good working relationships with Tauranga City Council staff and elected members, observing the 'no surprises' principle.	No surprises principle maintained.	Relationships maintained and no surprises during the year. Achieved
Manage Strategic Tourism Assets Protection Programme (STAPP) and Tourism Support Recovery and Re-Set (TSRR) funding.	Manage STAPP and TSRR funding to MBIE and TBOP Board expectations.	Achieved as per report to MBIE. Achieved
Manage Regional Events Fund funding.	Manage Regional Events Fund funding to MBIE and TBOP Board expectations.	Achieved as per report to MBIE. Achieved

## 38. Remuneration

The Chief Executive of Western Bay of Plenty District Council under section 42 of the Local Government Act 2002 received a salary of \$326,824 (2021: \$336,583).

In terms of the contract, the Chief Executive also received the following additional benefits:

	2022	2021
Salary	326,824	336,583
Employer contributions to KS superannuation	9,805	10,096
Vehicle (Market Value plus FBT)	5,878	5,323
Other benefits (incl. medical insurance)	2,453	3,311
<b>Total remuneration</b>	<b>344,960</b>	<b>355,313</b>

	2022	2021
<b>Councillors</b>		
Dally, Grant Ronald	40,717	40,122
Dean, Mark	44,145	43,500
Denyer, James Edward	44,145	43,500
Grainger, Murray	40,717	40,122
Gray, Monique	40,717	40,122
Henry, Anne Moreen	40,717	40,122
Humphreys, Christina		24,690
Marsh, Kevin Alexander	44,145	43,500
Murray-Benge, Margaret Elizabeth	40,717	40,122
Scrimgeour, John Robert	60,890	60,000
Sole, Allan	40,717	5,710
Thwaites, Donald Alan	48,712	48,000
Webber, Garry John	139,410	123,527
<b>Councillors Sum</b>	<b>625,749</b>	<b>593,037</b>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

	2022	2021
<b>Community Board</b>		
Anaru, William Ra	2,956	2,914
Beech, Shane William	5,913	5,827
Clements, John Richard	5,586	5,504
Crawford, Richard John	11,171	11,008
Ellis, Kassie Dawn	5,586	5,504
Evans, John Graeme	4,052	3,993
Goudie, Ross	9,199	9,065
Harray, Neil Bronte	5,586	5,504
Hulme, Robert Leigh	4,599	4,532
Presland, Peter John	4,052	3,993
Rae, Laura Andrea	2,956	2,914
Roberts, Marilyn Kathleen	4,599	4,532
Rolleston, Tupaea James	5,586	5,504
Ryan, Donald Clement	4,599	4,532
Sage, Derek Keith	4,052	3,993
Sage, Teresa	8,106	7,987
Simpson, Stephan	2,956	2,914
Snell, Dale	5,586	5,504
Sutherland, Katherine Netta	5,586	5,504
Warren, Benjamin Christian	11,594	10,585
<b>Community Board Sum</b>	<b>114,322</b>	<b>111,813</b>

	2022	2021
<b>Remuneration scale</b>		
<\$60,000	45	59
\$60,000 - \$79,999	88	75
\$80,000 - \$99,999	63	59
\$100,000 - \$119,999	45	37
\$120,000 - \$139,999	16	7
\$140,000 - \$159,999	10	12
\$160,000 - \$179,999	7	
\$180,000 - \$219,999	5	6
>\$220,000 - \$379,999	5	4
<b>Total employees</b>	<b>284</b>	<b>259</b>

Total remuneration includes any non-financial benefits provided to employees.

At balance date, the Council employed 231 (2021: 230) full-time employees, with the balance of 53 staff representing 33 (2021: 31.5) full-time equivalent employees.

A full-time employee is determined on the basis of a 40-hour working week.

## 39. Severance payment disclosure

For the year ended 30 June 2022 Western Bay of Plenty District Council made one (2021: four) severance payment to employees totalling \$214,567 (2021: \$144,990). The value of the severance payment made in 2022 was \$214,567 (2021: \$118,605, \$5,385, \$1,000 and \$20,000).

## 40. Events after balance date

There were no events which have caused significant impacts on the essential services of the organisation since balance date.

## 41. Financial instruments

### Financial instruments categories

The accounting policies for financial instruments have been applied to the line items below:

	Note	2022 \$'000	2021 \$'000
<b>Financial Assets</b>			
Fair value through surplus & deficit			
New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency	20	1,866	1,866
<b>Total fair value through surplus &amp; deficit</b>		<b>1,866</b>	<b>1,866</b>
<b>Loans &amp; receivables</b>			
Te Tumu Investment	18	12,249	12,032
Cash and cash equivalents	14	25,541	25,706
Debtors and other receivables	15	10,651	13,711
LGFA Borrower Notes	20	1,120	1,120
<b>Total loans and receivables</b>		<b>49,561</b>	<b>52,569</b>
<b>Fair value through other comprehensive income</b>			
Other financial assets:			
Local authority stock	20	28	27
Listed shares	18	294	347
<b>Total fair value through other comprehensive income</b>		<b>322</b>	<b>374</b>
<b>Financial liabilities</b>			
Fair value through surplus and deficit			
Derivative financial instrument liability	16	(1,678)	7,566
<b>Total fair value through surplus and deficit</b>		<b>(1,678)</b>	<b>7,566</b>
<b>Financial liabilities at amortised cost</b>			
Creditors and other payables	24, 26 & 27	26,158	27,131
Borrowings:			
Secured loans	25	80,000	90,000
<b>Total financial liabilities at amortised cost</b>		<b>106,158</b>	<b>117,131</b>

## 42. Te Tumu financial instruments

In 2007, Western Bay of Plenty District Council and Tauranga City Council (TCC) together acquired a block of land referred to as Te Tumu. This land was purchased with the condition of providing the vendor the option to acquire it sometime from December 2016 to December 2026. The rationale for Western Bay Council and TCC purchasing the land was to ensure development of this land was consistent with the SmartGrowth strategy.

With this purchase of land, the vendor has the right to use the land in its undeveloped state until December 2016 (extendable annually for a further ten years). As Western Bay Council does not have the right to use this land over this period, it is not recognised as a traditional land purchase in the Western Bay Council's accounts.

Instead, this transaction gives rise to the creation of a financial asset where Western Bay Council has a right to receive cash when the vendor exercises their option to repurchase the property. This asset is recognised as an interest free loan. If the vendor does not exercise their right, the land reverts to Western Bay Council and will be recognised as land in Western Bay Council's accounts.

Fair value of the interest free loan is \$10m (2021: \$10m) determined as the present value of future cash flows based on a fixed investment financing rate of 11.5% discounted at 4%. In December 2016, as per the agreement, the interest rate was renegotiated to a market related rate.

In the 2013 financial year, the value of the loan was determined based on the underlying "fair value" of the land. Western Bay Council assumed that due to the general slowdown in growth at that time, the option would not be exercised in 2016. The Western Bay Council extended its assumptions and the exercise of the option to the end of the 10-year period. However, in December 2016, the vendor indicated that they would exercise the option prior to 2026.

In addition, a property subdivision right has been recognised. This represents the right the Western Bay Council has obtained in ensuring development of this land is consistent with SmartGrowth. The initial impairment of the loan has been recognised as the amount payable for the right to use the land in its undeveloped state, which in turn created a "Property Subdivision Right" asset. The subdivision right was recognised as an intangible asset and amortised over the period the vendor was expected to exercise their option to repurchase the property. Refer Note 22 Intangible Assets.

This intangible asset was measured as the difference between the amount paid by the Western Bay Council for this land and the present value of the future cash flow discounted on the option if exercised, at the difference in rate between the investment finance rate of 11.5% and the agreed rate of 7.5%.

During December 2020 Council entered into an unconditional agreement to dispose of its interest in Te Tumu to Tauranga City Council. This sale is backed by a registered loan, which requires Tauranga City Council to settle the full value of the loan by December 2026.

## 43. Fair value hierarchy disclosures

For those instruments recognised at fair value in the statement of financial position, fair values are determined according to the following hierarchy:

- Quoted market price (level 1) – financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.
- Valuation technique using observable inputs (level 2) – financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are observable.
- Valuation techniques with significant non-observable inputs (level 3) – financial instruments valued using models where one or more significant inputs are not observable.

The following table analyses the basis of the valuation of classes of financial instruments measured at fair value in the statement of financial position:



## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

	Total	Quoted market price	Observable inputs	Significant non-observable inputs
<b>30 June 2022</b>				
<b>Financial Assets</b>				
Local authority stock	28	28		
Shares	294	294		
Te Tumu investment	12,249			12,249
New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited	2,986		2,986	
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>				
Derivatives	7,273		7,273	
<b>30 June 2021</b>				
<b>Financial Assets</b>				
Local authority stock	27	27		
Shares	347	347		
Te Tumu investment	12,032			12,032
New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency Limited	2,986		2,986	
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>				
Derivatives	7,566		7,566	

### Valuation techniques with significant non-observable inputs (level 3)

The table below provides a reconciliation from the opening balance to the closing balance for the level 3 fair value measurements:

	Actual \$'000 2022	Actual \$'000 2021
Balance at 1 July	12,032	12,032
Gains/(losses) recognised in surplus and deficit	217	-
Reversal of impairment	-	-
<b>Balance at 30 June</b>	<b>12,249</b>	<b>12,032</b>

## 44. Financial instrument risks

Western Bay Council has a series of policies to manage the risks associated with financial instruments. Western Bay Council is risk averse and seeks to minimise exposure from its treasury activities. Western Bay Council has established Council approved liability management and investment policies. These policies do not allow any transactions to be entered into that are speculative in nature.

### Price risk

Price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result of changes in market prices.

Western Bay Council is exposed to equity securities price risk on its investments. This price risk arises due to market movements in listed securities. This price risk is managed by diversification of Western Bay Council's investment portfolio in accordance with the limits set out in Western Bay Council's investment policy.

### Currency risk

Currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in foreign exchange rates.

### Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

The Western Bay Council purchases plant and equipment associated with the construction of certain infrastructural assets from overseas, which require it to enter into transactions denominated in foreign currencies. As a result of these activities, exposure to currency risk arises.

It is the Western Bay Council's policy to manage foreign currency risks arising from contractual commitments and liabilities that are above \$100,000 by entering into forward foreign exchange contracts to manage the foreign currency risk exposure. This means the Western Bay Council is able to fix the New Zealand dollar amount payable prior to delivery of the plant and equipment from overseas.

#### Fair value interest rate risk

Fair value interest rate risk is the risk that the value of a financial instrument will fluctuate due to changes in market interest rates. Borrowings and investments issued at fixed rates of interest expose the Western Bay Council to fair value interest rate risk. Western Bay Council's liability management policy is to maintain between 50% and 95% of its borrowings in fixed rate instruments. Interest rate swaps are entered into to hedge the fair value interest rate risk arising from Western Bay Council's borrowings to ensure they remain within these limits.

#### Cash flow interest rate risk

Cash flow interest rate risk is the risk that the cash flows from a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates. Borrowings and investments issued at variable interest rates expose Western Bay Council to cash flow interest rate risk.

Generally, Western Bay Council raises long-term borrowings at floating rates and swaps them into fixed rates using interest rate swaps in order to manage the cash flow interest rate risk. Such interest rate swaps have the economic effect of converting borrowings at floating rates into fixed rates that are generally lower than those available if Western Bay Council borrowed at fixed rates directly. Under the interest rate swaps, Western Bay Council agrees with other parties to exchange, at specified intervals, the difference between fixed contract rates and floating-rate interest amounts calculated by reference to the agreed notional principal amounts.

#### Credit risk

Credit risk is the risk that a third party will default on its obligation to Western Bay Council, causing Western Bay Council to incur a loss. Due to the timing of its cash inflows and outflows, Western Bay Council invests surplus cash into term deposits and local authority stock which gives rise to credit risk.

Western Bay Council's investment policy limits the amount of credit exposure to any one financial institution or organisation. Investments in other Local Authorities are secured by charges over rates. Other than other local authorities, the Western Bay Council only invests funds with entities that have a Standard and Poor's or Moody's credit rating of A- or above for long-term investments.

Western Bay Council has no collateral or other credit enhancements for financial instruments that give rise to credit risk.

### Maximum exposure to credit risk

	\$'000 2022	\$'000 2021
Cash at bank and term deposits	25,541	25,706
Debtors and other receivables	10,651	13,711
Local authority and government stock	322	374
New Zealand Local Government Funding Agency	2,986	2,986
Derivative financial instruments	1,678	(7,566)
Financial instruments	12,249	12,032
<b>Total credit risk</b>	<b>53,427</b>	<b>47,243</b>

## Credit quality of financial assets

	\$'000 2022	\$'000 2021
<b>Counterparties with credit ratings</b>		
Cash at bank and term deposits		
A-1+	25,541	25,706
<b>Total cash at bank and term deposits</b>	<b>25,541</b>	<b>25,706</b>
<b>Local authority and government stock</b>		
AA+	2,986	2,986
A	28	27
<b>Total local authority and government stock</b>	<b>3,014</b>	<b>3,013</b>
<b>Derivative financial instrument assets</b>		
AA	-	-
<b>Total derivative financial instruments</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Financial instrument assets</b>		
No rating	12,249	12,032
<b>Total financial instrument assets</b>	<b>12,249</b>	<b>12,032</b>
<b>Counterparties without credit ratings</b>		
Existing assets with no defaults in the past	294	347
<b>Total counterparties without credit ratings</b>	<b>294</b>	<b>347</b>

Debtors and other receivables mainly arise from Western Bay Council's statutory functions, therefore there are no procedures in place to monitor or report the credit quality of debtors and other receivables with reference to internal or external credit ratings. Western Bay Council has no significant concentrations of credit risk in relation to debtors and other receivables, as it has a large number of credit customers, mainly ratepayers and Western Bay Council has powers under the Local Government (Rating) Act 2002 to recover outstanding debts from ratepayers.

## Liquidity risk

### Management of liquidity risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that Western Bay Council will encounter difficulty raising liquid funds to meet commitments as they fall due. Prudent liquidity risk management implies maintaining sufficient cash, the availability of funding through an adequate amount of committed credit facilities and the ability to close out market positions. Western Bay Council aims to maintain flexibility in funding by keeping committed credit lines available.

Western Bay Council manages its borrowings in accordance with its funding and financial policies, which include a Liability Management policy. These policies have been adopted as part of the Western Bay Council's Long Term Plan. Western Bay Council has a maximum amount that can be drawn down against its overdraft facility of \$600,000 (2021: \$600,000). There are no restrictions on the use of this facility.

### Contractual maturity analysis of financial liabilities

The table below analyses Western Bay Council's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the balance date to the contractual maturity date. Future interest payments on floating rate debt are based on the floating rate on the instrument at the balance date. The amounts disclosed are the contractual undiscounted cash flows.

## Liquidity risk

### Contractual maturity analysis of financial liabilities

	Carrying amount \$'000	Contractual cashflow \$'000	less than 1 year \$'000	1-2 years \$'000	2-5 years \$'000	More than 5 years \$'000
<b>Council 2022</b>						
Creditors and other payables	22,529	22,529	22,529	-	-	-
Net settled derivatives	1,678	1,678	138	548	(159)	1,150
Secured Loans	80,000	126,017	27,982	11,998	49,036	37,001
<b>Total</b>	<b>104,207</b>	<b>150,224</b>	<b>50,649</b>	<b>12,546</b>	<b>48,877</b>	<b>38,151</b>
<b>Council 2021</b>						
Creditors and other payables	27,131	27,131	27,131	-	-	-
Net settled derivatives	(7,566)	(7,566)	(422)	(795)	(3,134)	(3,036)
Secured Loans	90,000	126,017	27,982	11,998	49,036	37,001
<b>Total</b>	<b>109,565</b>	<b>145,582</b>	<b>54,691</b>	<b>11,203</b>	<b>45,902</b>	<b>33,965</b>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

**Contractual maturity analysis of assets liabilities**

	Carrying amount \$'000	Contractual cashflow \$'000	less than 1 year \$'000	1-2 years \$'000	2-5 years \$'000	More than 5 years \$'000
<b>Council 2022</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	25,541	25,541	25,541	-	-	-
Debtors and other receivables	10,651	10,651	10,651	-	-	-
Net settled financial instruments	12,249	10,414	-	-	-	10,414
Other financial assets:						
- Term deposits with original maturities of greater than 3 months and remaining maturities of less than 12 months	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Local authority and government stock	3,013	-	-	-	-	3,013
<b>Total</b>	<b>51,454</b>	<b>46,606</b>	<b>36,192</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>13,427</b>
<b>Council 2021</b>						
Cash and cash equivalents	25,706	25,706	25,706	-	-	-
Debtors and other receivables	13,711	13,711	13,711	-	-	-
Net settled financial instruments	12,032	10,414	-	-	-	10,414
Other financial assets:						
- Term deposits with original maturities of greater than 3 months and remaining maturities of less than 12 months	-	-	-	-	-	-
- Local authority and government stock	3,013	-	-	-	-	3,013
<b>Total</b>	<b>54,462</b>	<b>49,831</b>	<b>39,417</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>13,774</b>

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

**Sensitivity analysis**

Interest rate risk	Note	2022 \$000				2021 \$000			
		-100bps		+100bps		-100bps		+100bps	
		Profit	Other equity	Profit	Other equity	Profit	Other equity	Profit	Other equity
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Cash and cash equivalents	1	(255)		255		(257)		257	
Financial instruments	2	(122)		122		(120)		120	
Other financial assets:									
- Local authority stock	3		(14)		14		(14)		14
<b>Financial liabilities</b>									
Derivatives - interest rate swaps	4	(1,632)		3,221		(10,468)		(4,872)	
Borrowings:									
Debentures	5	(700)		700		(700)		700	
<b>Total sensitivity to interest rate risk</b>		<b>(2,710)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>4,299</b>	<b>14</b>	<b>(11,545)</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(3,795)</b>	<b>14</b>
Equity price risk	Note	-10%		+10%		-10%		+10%	
		Profit	Other equity	Profit	Other equity	Profit	Other equity	Profit	Other equity
<b>Financial assets</b>									
Other financial assets:									
- Quoted share investments	6		(53)		53		(57)		57
<b>Total sensitivity to equity price risk</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>(53)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>53</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(57)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>57</b>

**Explanation of sensitivity analysis****1. Cash and Cash equivalents**

Cash and cash equivalents include deposits on call totalling \$25,540,541 (2021: \$25,706,321) which are at floating rates. A movement in interest rates of plus or minus 1.0% has an effect on interest income of \$255,405 (2021: \$257,063).

**Derivatives****2. Financial instruments**

Financial instruments include Te Tumu land purchase totalling \$12.24m (2021: \$12.03m). A movement in interest rates of 1.0% has an effect of \$122,400 (2021: \$120,332) on the unrealised value of the financial instruments.

**3. Local authority stock**

A total of \$1,120,000 (2021: \$1,200,000) of investments in local authority stock are classified at fair value through equity. A movement in interest rates of plus or minus 1.0% has an effect of \$12,000 (2021: \$12,000) on the fair value through other comprehensive income reserve.

**4. Financial liabilities**

Derivative financial assets not hedge accounted includes interest rate swaps with a fair value totalling \$1.632m (2021: \$7.566m). A movement in interest rates of plus 1.0% has an effect of reducing the swap deficit value by \$3.221m (2021: \$10.468m). A movement in interest rates of minus 1.0% has an effect of increasing the swap deficit value by \$2.508m (2021: \$4.872m).

### 5. Debentures - secured loans

Council has floating rate debt with a principal amount totalling \$70.0 million (2021: \$80.0m).

A movement in interest rates of plus or minus 1.0% has an effect on interest expense of \$700,000 (2021: \$700,000). A movement in market interest rates on fixed rate debt does not have any impact because secured loans are accounted for at amortised cost using the effective interest method.

### 6. Listed shares

Western Bay holds equity instruments in Zespri Group Limited valued at \$241,059 (2021: \$290,065) and Seeka Kiwifruit Industries Limited valued at \$53,000 (2021: \$57,000). Zespri shares are not publicly traded, however Seeka shares are publicly traded. If there was a movement of plus or minus 10% in the share price the effect would be a movement in the fair value through other comprehensive income reserve of \$5,300 (2021: \$5,700).

### *Creditors and other payables*

Trade payables do not include any foreign currency denominated payables in relation to plant and equipment purchases. Therefore there is no currency price risk and no movement under sensitivity analysis.

## 45. Capital market

The Western Bay Council's capital is its equity (or ratepayers' funds), which comprise retained earnings and reserves. Equity is represented by net assets.

The Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) requires the Western Bay Council to manage its revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings prudently and in a manner that promotes the current and future interests of the community. Ratepayers' funds are largely managed as a by-product of managing revenues, expenses, assets, liabilities, investments and general financial dealings.

The objective of managing these items is to achieve intergenerational equity, which is a principle promoted in the Act and applied by the Western Bay Council. Intergenerational equity requires today's ratepayers to meet the costs of utilising the Western Bay Council's assets and not expecting them to meet the full cost of long term assets that will benefit ratepayers in future generations. Additionally, the Western Bay Council has in place asset management plans for all major classes of assets detailing renewal and maintenance programmes, to ensure ratepayers in future generations are not required to meet the costs of deferred renewals and maintenance.

The Act requires the Western Bay Council to make adequate and effective provision in its Long Term Plan (LTP) and in its annual plan (where applicable) to meet the expenditure needs identified in those plans. The Act sets out the factors that the Western Bay Council is required to consider when determining the most appropriate sources of funding for each of its activities. The sources and levels of funding are set out in the funding and financial policies in the LTP.

Western Bay Council has the following council created reserves:

- reserves for different areas of benefit
- self-insurance reserves, and
- trust and bequest reserves.

Reserves for different areas of benefit are used where there is a discrete set of rate or levy payers as distinct from the general rate. Any surplus or deficit relating to these separate areas of benefit is applied to the specific reserves.

Self-insurance reserves are built up annually from general rates and are made available for specific unforeseen events. The release of these funds generally can only be approved by Western Bay Council.

Trust and bequest reserves are set up where Western Bay Council has been donated funds that are restricted for particular purposes. Interest is added to trust and bequest reserves where applicable and deductions are made where funds have been used for the purpose for which they were donated.



## 46. Explanation of major variances

Explanations for major variations from Western Bay Council's estimated figures in the Annual Plan 2021/22 and 2022 actuals are as follows:

### Statement of Comprehensive Income

Actual 2022 surplus of \$33.6 million versus 2022 budget surplus of \$18.5 million.

A favourable variance of \$15.1 million.

Total revenue was \$18.6 million better than budget.

The major contributors to the variance were:

Note		
1	Fees and charges	1,732
2	Rates revenue	(1,668)
3	Fincos	(297)
4	Vested	2,840
5	Subs	5,116
6	Gains	217
12	Unrealised Hedging movement	9,244
7	Other revenue	1,392
		<b>18,578</b>

Total expenditure was \$3.5 million over budget.

Note		
8	Other exp	2,223
9	Personnel	129
10	Depreciation & Amortisation	(354)
11	Impairment Cost	1,070
12	Finance costs	471
13	Share of associate	(58)
		<b>3,481</b>

### 2022 explanations

- Strong regulatory income relating to application fees and resource consents received compared to budgeted fees.
- Reduction in rates revenue is primarily due to a reduction in growth for rating units.
- Financial contributions were lower in 2022 due to slowing down of activities.
- Vested assets income is higher than budget, this is due to asset revaluation adjustments predominantly in the waters activity.
- Subsidies and grant income was higher than budget due to timing and availability of capital works eligible for Waka Kotahi and Crown Infrastructure Projects (CIP) funding.
- Gains were higher than budget due to asset revaluations.
- Other revenue was higher than budget predominately due to movements in interest and insurance recovery income.
- Other expenses were higher than budget due to higher costs associated with delivering operational contracts.
- Personnel costs was higher than budget increased workloads resulting in staff working more hours, new initiatives and new services which were not budgeted.
- Depreciation and amortisation costs was lower than budget.
- Impairment costs were recognised for the Waihi Beach Wastewater Treatment Plant which were not budgeted.
- Finance costs was higher than budget. Unrealised hedging movement was higher than budget due to favourable interest rates.

## Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financial

Actual net equity increased to \$1,602 million in 2022 versus \$1,455 million in 2021.

Decrease in cash held at year end	(165)
Decrease in debtors and prepayments	(3,224)
Increase in investments and financial assets	943
Decrease in non-current assets held for sale	-
Decrease in forestry assets	(1,552)
Increase in intangible assets	632
Increase in property, plant and equipment	38,118
Decrease in debt for the year	10,000
Decrease in interest rate swap liability	9,244
Decrease in creditors and other payables	974
<b>Net movement</b>	<b>54,970</b>

## 2022 explanations

As projects have been completed they have been capitalised and increased values of assets held. An improvement in collections and reduction in cash held has also allowed repayment of debt.

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Funding impact statement for year ended 30 June 2022

### Whole of Council

For the year ended 30 June	2021		2022	
	Annual Plan 2020/21	Actual 2020/21	*Annual Plan 2021/22	Actual 2021/22
	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000	\$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties	46,325	51,357	31,515	53,309
Targeted rates	28,849	23,470	51,859	28,397
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes	11,745	8,035	10,108	17,266
Fees and charges	6,602	10,305	8,418	9,305
Interest and dividends from investments	-	270	263	262
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts	3,076	4,207	3,230	5,297
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>96,597</b>	<b>105,393</b>	<b>113,836</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers	64,831	67,534	79,250	80,156
Finance costs	4,146	4,593	3,675	4,146
Other operating funding applications	-	4,575	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>68,977</b>	<b>82,925</b>	<b>84,302</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>27,620</b>	<b>22,468</b>	<b>29,534</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	6,844	6,874	4,890
Development and financial contributions	10,098	7,572	11,221	10,925
Increase (decrease) in debt	( 659)	( 7,164)	13,400	( 5,236)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets	( 86)	4,575	-	880
Lump sum contributions	-	-	2,240	-
Other dedicated capital funding	-	-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>9,353</b>	<b>33,735</b>	<b>11,458</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure –				
· to meet additional demand	15,900	11,707	35,506	21,609
· to improve the level of service	12,141	11,361	11,112	11,469
· to replace existing assets	9,514	9,985	11,451	6,850
Increase (decrease) in reserves	( 582)	( 265)	( 5,047)	1,122
Increase (decrease) of investments	-	( 19)	3,181	( 58)
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>36,973</b>	<b>56,203</b>	<b>40,992</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>( 27,620)</b>	<b>( 22,468)</b>	<b>( 29,534)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A-B) + (C-D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>

## Funding impact statement for year ended 30 June 2022

### Whole of Council - Reconciliation of summary funding impact statement to statements of comprehensive income

	Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
Operating funding per FIS	96,597	106,394	113,836
Add: Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure	-	6,874	4,890
Swap revaluation movement	-	-	-
Financial contributions	10,098	11,221	10,925
Lump sum contributions	-	-	-
Revaluation adjustments	-	-	-
Other assets at fair value through other comprehensive revenue and expense	-	-	-
Share of associate surplus/deficit	-	-	-
<b>Total</b>	<b>106,695</b>	<b>124,489</b>	<b>129,651</b>
<b>Total Revenue per Statement of Comprehensive Income</b>	<b>108,934</b>	<b>125,340</b>	<b>134,965</b>
<b>Less: Gains</b>	-	-	-
<b>Less: Asset impairment</b>	-	-	-
<b>Less: Vested Assets</b>	<b>2,240</b>	<b>2,240</b>	<b>5,080</b>
<b>Total</b>	<b>106,694</b>	<b>123,100</b>	<b>129,885</b>
<b>Variance</b>	-	-	-
<b>Application of operating funding per FIS</b>	<b>68,977</b>	<b>82,925</b>	<b>85,148</b>
Total expenditure per Statement of Comprehensive Income	92,001	106,832	110,371
Less: Depreciation and amortisation	23,025	23,079	22,708
Less: Revaluation movement	-	-	-
Less: Unrealised hedging movement	-	-	-
Less: asset impairment/loss on sale	-	-	-
Less: Other adjustments	-	-	2,515
<b>Variance</b>	<b>68,976</b>	<b>82,925</b>	<b>85,148</b>
<b>Net Variance</b>	-	-	-

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Funding impact statement for year ended 30 June 2022

### Representation

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		3,578	3,093	3,565
Targeted rates		-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-
Fees and charges		-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered		879	1,052	926
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		-	-	4
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>4,457</b>	<b>4,144</b>	<b>4,494</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		2,151	2,035	1,710
Finance costs		-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads applied		2,298	2,083	2,703
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>4,449</b>	<b>4,118</b>	<b>4,414</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure –				
· to meet additional demand		-	-	-
· to improve the level of service		-	20	-
· to replace existing assets		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		8	6	81
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>8</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>81</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>(26)</b>	<b>(81)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>

# Funding impact statement for year ended 30 June 2022

## Planning for the future

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		2,614	3,873	3,564
Targeted rates		13	13	13
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-
Fees and charges		-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		-	-	7
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>2,627</b>	<b>3,886</b>	<b>3,584</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		1,763	2,933	2,286
Finance costs		(181)	-	(16)
Internal charges and overheads applied		847	940	1,165
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>2,429</b>	<b>3,873</b>	<b>3,435</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>149</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		-	-	120
· to improve the level of service		-	-	-
· to replace existing assets		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		198	13	29
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>198</b>	<b>13</b>	<b>149</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>(198)</b>	<b>(13)</b>	<b>(149)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(0)</b>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Communities

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		4,921	5,754	4,671
Targeted rates		1,913	3,123	3,227
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	152
Fees and charges		78	80	141
Internal charges and overheads recovered		941	502	1,242
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		513	502	727
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>8,366</b>	<b>9,961</b>	<b>10,159</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		4,739	6,488	5,877
Finance costs		49	-	48
Internal charges and overheads applied		3,031	3,253	3,586
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>7,819</b>	<b>9,741</b>	<b>9,511</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>547</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>647</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		581	161	312
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>581</b>	<b>161</b>	<b>312</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		916	320	204
· to improve the level of service		-	85	71
· to replace existing assets		394	676	712
Increase (decrease) in reserves		(182)	(700)	(28)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>1,128</b>	<b>381</b>	<b>959</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>(547)</b>	<b>(220)</b>	<b>(647)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>



## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Recreation and open spaces

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		7,169	7,691	7,904
Targeted rates		28	215	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	240
Fees and charges		25	20	21
Internal charges and overheads recovered		1,492	1,780	1,672
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		770	1,339	1,915
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>9,484</b>	<b>11,045</b>	<b>11,752</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		5,151	6,017	7,231
Finance costs		(110)	-	(251)
Internal charges and overheads applied		2,692	2,941	2,936
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>7,733</b>	<b>8,958</b>	<b>9,917</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>1,751</b>	<b>2,087</b>	<b>1,836</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	919	-
Development and financial contributions		2,297	2,576	2,945
Increase (decrease) in debt		198	552	383
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>2,495</b>	<b>4,047</b>	<b>3,328</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		946	2,309	1,469
· to improve the level of service		333	1,879	530
· to replace existing assets		1,447	1,788	2,605
Increase (decrease) in reserves		1,520	158	561
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>4,246</b>	<b>6,134</b>	<b>5,164</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>(1,751)</b>	<b>(2,087)</b>	<b>(1,836)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(0)</b>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Regulatory services

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		2,536	4,496	4,994
Targeted rates		-	-	-
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-
Fees and charges		6,420	7,224	7,752
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	1,058	848
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		90	274	209
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>9,046</b>	<b>13,052</b>	<b>13,804</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		6,007	8,437	8,532
Finance costs		(11)	-	(8)
Internal charges and overheads applied		2,931	4,603	5,169
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>8,927</b>	<b>13,040</b>	<b>13,693</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		-	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		-	-	-
· to improve the level of service		-	-	-
· to replace existing assets		-	-	19
Increase (decrease) in reserves		119	12	91
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>119</b>	<b>12</b>	<b>111</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>(119)</b>	<b>(12)</b>	<b>(111)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(0)</b>

## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Stormwater

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		1,429	700	209
Targeted rates		4,508	4,619	4,558
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	12
Fees and charges		-	-	2
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		-	-	4
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>5,937</b>	<b>5,319</b>	<b>4,785</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		914	1,197	1,087
Finance costs		1,491	-	705
Internal charges and overheads applied		571	771	848
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>2,976</b>	<b>1,968</b>	<b>2,640</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>2,961</b>	<b>3,351</b>	<b>2,145</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		1,476	1,600	492
Increase (decrease) in debt		2,174	2,649	107
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	300	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>3,650</b>	<b>4,549</b>	<b>599</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		2,648	3,251	1,860
· to improve the level of service		3,456	310	519
· to replace existing assets		507	417	364
Increase (decrease) in reserves		-	3,922	-
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>6,611</b>	<b>7,900</b>	<b>2,744</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>(2,961)</b>	<b>(3,351)</b>	<b>(2,145)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(0)</b>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Transportation

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties			50	-
Targeted rates		14,042	14,695	14,704
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		4,448	9,935	12,068
Fees and charges		10	10	529
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		274	261	8
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>18,774</b>	<b>24,951</b>	<b>27,309</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		9,354	11,260	10,497
Finance costs		1,108	-	( 93)
Internal charges and overheads applied		1,561	1,351	1,629
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>12,023</b>	<b>12,611</b>	<b>12,033</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>6,751</b>	<b>12,340</b>	<b>15,276</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		4,603	5,655	4,890
Development and financial contributions		2,876	3,089	3,820
Increase (decrease) in debt		( 900)	50	( 3,561)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	615
Lump sum contributions		-	1,400	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>6,579</b>	<b>10,194</b>	<b>5,764</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		4,023	19,095	13,489
· to improve the level of service		4,721	6,725	7,499
· to replace existing assets		4,559	3,205	38
Increase (decrease) in reserves		27	( 6,491)	15
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>13,330</b>	<b>22,534</b>	<b>21,040</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>( 6,751)</b>	<b>( 12,340)</b>	<b>( 15,276)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>( 0)</b>

## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Water supply

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		11,431	-	11,089
Targeted rates		-	11,750	129
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	1,443
Fees and charges		-	-	107
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		-	47	35
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>11,431</b>	<b>11,797</b>	<b>12,804</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		5,462	6,313	7,474
Finance costs		1,986	-	981
Internal charges and overheads applied		2,142	2,392	2,541
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>9,590</b>	<b>8,705</b>	<b>10,997</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>1,841</b>	<b>3,092</b>	<b>1,807</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	100	-
Development and financial contributions		1,641	2,045	1,516
Increase (decrease) in debt		2,162	4,865	3,563
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	200	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>3,803</b>	<b>7,210</b>	<b>5,079</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		2,787	5,787	3,363
· to improve the level of service		73	995	877
· to replace existing assets		2,784	2,052	2,646
Increase (decrease) in reserves		-	1,468	-
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>5,644</b>	<b>10,302</b>	<b>6,886</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>(1,841)</b>	<b>(3,092)</b>	<b>(1,807)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Natural environment and sustainable living

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		251	358	346
Targeted rates		477	573	598
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-
Fees and charges		-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		-	-	-
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>728</b>	<b>931</b>	<b>944</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		871	1,154	1,079
Finance costs		( 27)	-	( 76)
Internal charges and overheads applied		84	77	76
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>928</b>	<b>1,231</b>	<b>1,078</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>( 200)</b>	<b>( 300)</b>	<b>( 135)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		229	-	150
Increase (decrease) in debt		21	-	22
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>250</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>171</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		-	-	-
· to improve the level of service		-	-	-
· to replace existing assets		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		50	( 300)	37
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>( 300)</b>	<b>37</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>300</b>	<b>135</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>

## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Wastewater

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		2,000		12,520
Targeted rates		11,441	11,681	311
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	3,067
Fees and charges		2	2	6
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		-	48	340
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>13,443</b>	<b>11,731</b>	<b>16,244</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		4,470	5,744	6,936
Finance costs		3,212	-	1,786
Internal charges and overheads applied		2,031	2,130	2,164
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>9,713</b>	<b>7,874</b>	<b>10,885</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>3,730</b>	<b>3,857</b>	<b>5,359</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		1,952	1,911	2,002
Increase (decrease) in debt		(3,822)	2,422	(1,824)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	340	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>(1,870)</b>	<b>4,673</b>	<b>178</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		-	3,810	3,806
· to improve the level of service		126	100	1,076
· to replace existing assets		1,839	2,025	(428)
Increase (decrease) in reserves		(105)	2,595	1,084
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>1,860</b>	<b>8,530</b>	<b>5,537</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>(3,730)</b>	<b>(3,857)</b>	<b>(5,359)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>(0)</b>



Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Solid waste

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		745	122	388
Targeted rates		1,299	3,350	3,045
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		(709)	173	284
Fees and charges		99	771	745
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		34	37	206
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>1,468</b>	<b>4,453</b>	<b>4,668</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		1,501	4,494	3,494
Finance costs		(19)	-	(63)
Internal charges and overheads applied		624	648	678
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>2,106</b>	<b>5,142</b>	<b>4,108</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>(638)</b>	<b>(689)</b>	<b>560</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	200	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		703	-	(960)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>703</b>	<b>200</b>	<b>(960)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		52	-	-
· to improve the level of service		-	200	-
· to replace existing assets		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		13	(689)	(400)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>(489)</b>	<b>(400)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>638</b>	<b>689</b>	<b>(560)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>

## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Economic development

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		807	737	578
Targeted rates		338	367	324
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-
Fees and charges		-	-	-
Internal charges and overheads recovered		-	-	-
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		2	-	-
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>1,147</b>	<b>1,104</b>	<b>902</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		712	744	946
Finance costs		( 97)	-	( 37)
Internal charges and overheads applied		109	56	90
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>724</b>	<b>800</b>	<b>999</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>423</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>( 97)</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		( 32)	-	-
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		-	-	-
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>( 32)</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		690	564	4
· to improve the level of service		-	-	-
· to replace existing assets		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in reserves		( 299)	( 260)	( 44)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	-	( 58)
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>391</b>	<b>304</b>	<b>( 97)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>( 423)</b>	<b>( 304)</b>	<b>97</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>

Wāhanga tuatoru - Ngā pūtea | Chapter three - Financials

## Funding impact statement for year 30 June 2022

### Support services

		Long Term Plan 2020/21 \$'000	Long Term Plan 2021/22 \$'000	Actual 2021/22 \$'000
<b>Sources of operating funding</b>				
General rates, uniform annual general charges, rates penalties		1,728	4,642	3,482
Targeted rates		957	1,474	1,489
Subsidies and grants for operating purposes		-	-	-
Fees and charges		337	311	2
Internal charges and overheads recovered		18,222	19,870	22,149
Local authorities fuel tax, fines, infringement fees, and other receipts		1,133	985	2,094
<b>Total operating funding</b>	<b>(A)</b>	<b>22,377</b>	<b>27,282</b>	<b>29,216</b>
<b>Applications of operating funding</b>				
Payments to staff and suppliers		17,927	22,437	23,007
Finance costs		(394)	3,675	1,171
Internal charges and overheads applied		2,614	3,014	3,241
Other operating funding applications		-	-	-
<b>Total applications of operating funding</b>	<b>(B)</b>	<b>20,147</b>	<b>29,126</b>	<b>27,420</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of operating funding</b>	<b>(A-B)</b>	<b>2,230</b>	<b>(1,844)</b>	<b>1,796</b>
<b>Sources of capital funding</b>				
Subsidies and grants for capital expenditure		-	-	-
Development and financial contributions		-	-	-
Increase (decrease) in debt		(66)	2,701	(3,278)
Gross proceeds from sale of assets		89	-	265
Lump sum contributions		-	-	-
Other dedicated capital funding		-	-	-
<b>Total capital funding</b>	<b>(C)</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>2,701</b>	<b>(3,013)</b>
<b>Applications of capital funding</b>				
Capital expenditure–				
· to meet additional demand		72	369	(2,705)
· to improve the level of service		702	799	898
· to replace existing assets		1,034	1,289	894
Increase (decrease) in reserves		445	(4,781)	(305)
Increase (decrease) of investments		-	3,181	-
<b>Total applications of capital funding</b>	<b>(D)</b>	<b>2,253</b>	<b>857</b>	<b>(1,218)</b>
<b>Surplus (deficit) of capital funding</b>	<b>(C-D)</b>	<b>(2,230)</b>	<b>1,844</b>	<b>(1,796)</b>
<b>Funding balance</b>	<b>((A - B) + (C - D))</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>0</b>





Wāhanga tuawha - Chapter Four

---

Te mana whakahaere  
me te aroturukitanga  
**Governance and  
monitoring**



## Section overview

Our 2022-25 Mayor and Councillors	192
Committees and membership	193
2022-25 Community Board and Ward Forum representatives	195
Organisational Overview	196



Wāhanga tuawha - Te mana whakahaere me te aroturukitanga | Chapter four - Governance and monitoring

# Our 2022-25 Mayor and Councillors



## Mayor

**James Denyer**  
James.Denyer@westernbay.govt.nz  
021 858 007



1



2



3

## Katikati/Waihi Beach Ward Councillors

- 1 Allan Sole**  
Allan.Sole@westernbay.govt.nz  
027 497 7250
- 2 Anne Henry**  
Anne.Henry@westernbay.govt.nz  
027 698 9275
- 3 Rodney Joyce**  
Rodney.Joyce@westernbay.govt.nz  
027 374 7933



4



5



6



7

## Kaimai Ward Councillors

- 4 Don Thwaites**  
Don.Thwaites@westernbay.govt.nz  
027 552 5103
- 5 Tracey Coxhead**  
Tracey.Coxhead@westernbay.govt.nz  
027 681 7391
- 6 Murray Grainger**  
Murray.Grainger@westernbay.govt.nz  
027 936 7994
- 7 Margaret Murray-Benge**  
Margaret.Murray-Benge@westernbay.govt.nz  
027 221 0388



8



9



10



11

## Te Puke/Maketu Ward Councillors

- 8 John Scrimgeour**  
John.Scrimgeour@westernbay.govt.nz  
027 653 3368
- 9 Grant Dally**  
Grant.Dally@westernbay.govt.nz  
022 123 6850
- 10 Richard Crawford**  
Richard.Crawford@westernbay.govt.nz  
021 453 696
- 11 Andy Wichers**  
Andy.Wichers@westernbay.govt.nz  
020 440 2022



Wāhanga tuawha - Te mana whakahaere me te aroturukitanga | Chapter four - Governance and monitoring

# Committees and membership

## Council

**Membership:** His Worship the Mayor and all councillors.

Council oversees all the functions and activities of administering the District, and has some powers which may not be delegated to committees.

## District Licensing Committee

This is a statutory committee made up of two elected members and community appointments, and their task is to consider and determine applications for liquor licenses and bar managers certificates.

## District Plan Committee

This committee has delegated authority to hear and make decisions on district plan matters. The District Plan is the document that sets the rules on development in our District.

## Performance and Monitoring Committee

**Membership:** His Worship the Mayor and all councillors.

This committee oversees the implementation and performance monitoring of many of the core services provided by Council for example transportation, parks and reserves and customer services.

## Regulatory Hearings Committee

**Membership:** six councillors.

This committee makes decisions on statutory and regulatory matters Council is charged with managing under the legislation. Much of this work involves assessing applications by people to undertake certain activities in the District. For example planning and resource consents, liquor licensing, animal enforcement and objections to building consents, to name but a few. All chairs and members of hearing panels must be accredited under the Resource Management Act.

## Policy Committee

**Membership:** His Worship the Mayor and all councillors.

This committee's role is to develop plans, policies and strategies for the future direction of our community.

## Audit and Risk Committee

**Membership:** His Worship the Mayor and all councillors.

This committee provides assurance and assistance to Council on management of Council's risks, financial control and compliance framework and its external accountability responsibilities.

## Annual Plan and Long Term Plan Committee

**Membership:** His Worship the Mayor and all councillors.

This committee manages the process of the Annual Plan, Long Term Plan and amendments, including the determination of the nature and extent of community engagement approaches to be employed.

## Ward Forums (Katikati-Waihī Beach, Kaimai and Te Puke-Maketu)

**Membership:** Ward councillors.

This committee's role is to develop community relationships to achieve solutions to local issues and to provide a voice on behalf of the community in relation to feedback and consultation for the Annual and Long Term Plan processes.

Wāhanga tuawha - Te mana whakahaere me te aroturukitanga | Chapter four - Governance and monitoring

## Joint Committees

### SmartGrowth Leadership Group

**Membership:** Representation from Western Bay of Plenty District Council, Tauranga City Council, Bay of Plenty Regional Council and Tangata Whenua.

The SmartGrowth Leadership Group (SGLG) is a governance group responsible for prioritising, reviewing and monitoring the implementation of the SmartGrowth Strategy 2051.

### Te Maru o Kaituna (Kaituna River Authority)

**Membership:** Representation from Tangata Whenua, Western Bay of Plenty District Council, Tauranga City Council, Rotorua Lakes Council, and Bay of Plenty Regional Council.

The role of this committee is to restore, protect and enhance the environmental, cultural and spiritual health and wellbeing of the Kaituna River.

### Regional Transport Committee

**Membership:** Representation from Bay of Plenty Regional Council, Kawerau District Council, Ōpōtiki District Council, Rotorua Lakes Council, Tauranga City Council, Western Bay of Plenty District Council, Whakatāne District Council, Waka Kotahi NZ Transport Agency, NZ Police, and the Port of Tauranga.

This committee prepares and monitors the implementation of a Regional Land Transport Plan.



Wāhanga tuawha - Te mana whakahaere me te aroturukitanga | Chapter four - Governance and monitoring

# 2022-25 Community Board and Ward Forum representatives

## Katikati/Waihi Beach Ward Forum

- Councillor Allan Sole
- Councillor Anne Henry
- Councillor Rodney Joyce
- Mayor James Denyer

## Waihi Beach Community Board

- Member Alan Kurtovich
- Member Ross Goudie
- Member Dani Simpson
- Member Heather Marie Guptill
- Councillor - Allan Sole
- Councillor - Anne Henry

## Katikati Community Board

- Member John Clements
- Member Andy Earl
- Member Norm Mayo
- Member Teresa Sage
- Councillor - Rodney Joyce
- Councillor - Anne Henry

## Kaimai Ward Forum

- Councillor Don Thwaites
- Councillor Tracey Coxhead
- Councillor Murray Grainger
- Councillor Margaret Murray-Benge
- Mayor James Denyer

## Ōmokoroa Community Board

- Member Ben Bell
- Member Peter Presland
- Member Allan Hughes
- Member Greig Neilson
- Councillor - Murray Grainger
- Councillor - Don Thwaites

## Maketu-Te Puke Ward Forum

- Councillor John Scrimgeour
- Councillor Grant Dally
- Councillor Richard Crawford
- Councillor Andy Wichers
- Mayor James Denyer

## Te Puke Community Board

- Member Dale Snell
- Member Kassie Ellis
- Member Karen Summerhays
- Member Anish Paudel
- Councillor - Grant Dally
- Councillor - Andy Wichers

## Maketu Community Board

- Member Laura Rae
- Member Rewi Boy Corbett
- Member Tippianny Hopping
- Member Donna Walters
- Councillor - Richard Crawford
- Councillor - John Scrimgeour

# Organisational Overview

CEO group	Regulatory services	Corporate services group	Infrastructure group	Strategy and community group
<p><b>Executive Assistance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chief executive</li> <li>Mayor</li> </ul> <p><b>Strategy</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strategic advice</li> <li>Local government reform</li> </ul> <p><b>Communications</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Operational communications</li> <li>Corporate identity</li> <li>Online communications</li> <li>Strategic and governance communications</li> </ul>	<p><b>Land development engineering</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engineering input into Council strategic documents</li> </ul> <p><b>Regulatory</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Building</li> <li>Environmental health</li> <li>Animal services</li> <li>Compliance enforcement, parking, monitoring</li> <li>Land Information Memorandums (LIMs)</li> <li>Resource consents</li> <li>Bylaws</li> </ul>	<p><b>Finance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Financial policy and overview</li> <li>Financial auditing</li> <li>Treasury</li> <li>Rates and levies</li> <li>Income and expenditure</li> <li>Annual Plan and Annual Report</li> <li>Revenue and Finance Policy</li> <li>Long Term Plan (LTP)</li> </ul> <p><b>Procurement</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>General purchasing and contract advice</li> <li>Tenders</li> <li>Delegated financial authority governance</li> </ul> <p><b>Corporate services and business improvement</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Corporate planning</li> <li>Business planning improvement and project management</li> <li>Quality management</li> <li>Performance monitoring and reporting</li> <li>Benchmarking</li> <li>Sustainability</li> <li>Payroll</li> <li>Insurance</li> </ul> <p><b>Information technology and services</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Geographic information systems</li> <li>Information systems</li> <li>Electronic document management systems</li> <li>Information services</li> </ul> <p><b>Asset solutions</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Asset management systems</li> <li>Valuation</li> <li>Monitoring and reporting</li> </ul> <p><b>Human resources</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Human resources strategy</li> <li>Workforce development</li> <li>Recruitment</li> <li>Training and development</li> <li>Health and safety</li> <li>Safety compliance</li> </ul>	<p><b>Transportation</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Roading network</li> <li>Asset management</li> <li>West Roads Contract</li> </ul> <p><b>Utilities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Utilities asset management</li> <li>Wastewater</li> <li>Stormwater</li> <li>Portable water</li> <li>Solid waste</li> </ul> <p><b>Reserves and facilities</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Parks</li> <li>Reserves</li> <li>Esplanades</li> <li>Wharves</li> <li>Property</li> <li>Cemeteries</li> </ul> <p><b>Emergency management</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Response capability</li> </ul> <p><b>Management support</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Secretarial/support services</li> <li>Legal administration</li> <li>Fleet management</li> <li>Litter control</li> </ul> <p><b>Strategic property</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Corporate assets management</li> <li>Fleet management</li> <li>Administration support for Infrastructure group</li> </ul>	<p><b>Resource management</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>District Plan</li> <li>Structure planning</li> </ul> <p><b>Policy, planning and monitoring</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Strategic, infrastructure and reserves planning</li> <li>Comprehensive development planning</li> <li>Strategic and environmental monitoring</li> <li>Long Term Plan (LTP)</li> <li>Bylaw development</li> </ul> <p><b>Cultural</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Engagement</li> <li>Workforce</li> </ul> <p><b>Community engagement</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Social (including crime prevention)</li> <li>Local economic</li> <li>Environment</li> <li>Community funding</li> <li>Community planning</li> <li>Corporate events</li> </ul> <p><b>Community development</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Customer services</li> <li>Customer relations</li> <li>Service requests</li> <li>Call centre and online services</li> <li>Community library programmes</li> <li>Katikati digital hub</li> </ul> <p><b>Governance</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Support to elected members</li> <li>Support Council committees and Community Boards</li> <li>Meeting and agenda management</li> <li>Election services</li> <li>Legal delegations</li> <li>Privacy officer</li> <li>Local Government Official Information and Meetings Act - requests</li> </ul>



**Western  
Bay of Plenty**  
District Council

---

Te Kaunihera a rohe mai i  
Ngā Kuri-a-Whārei ki  
Otamarakau ki te Uru

[westernbay.govt.nz](http://westernbay.govt.nz)

## Annual Report – Changes since agenda was published updated 22.12.22

Page Number	Table/Section	Change made
21	Rates (Increases) Affordability Benchmark	Updated graph axis to %
21	% increase change on rates affordability benchmark	As a result of the derivative movement
22	% change on rates as % of income	As a result of the derivative movement
22	% change on debt affordability benchmark	As a result of the derivative movement
24	Debt Services Benchmark	Benchmark change to 15%
24	% change on debt control benchmark	As a result of the derivative movement
32	Photo	Photo updated
33/35	Elections	Narrative updated - note due to the timing of the adoption of the Annual Report the current Council photo is included
40	Planning for the future	Updated commentary for table
59	Regulatory Services	Updated graph axis
76	Water performance measure - % of real water loss and average consumption of drinking water per day per resident	Narrative updated
86	Number of dry weather sewerage overflows from Councils sewerage system	Narrative updated
192	Councillor details	Phone numbers removed
195	Community board update	Details updated to reflect current Council
100	Fair value movement in derivative financial instruments	Increased by \$8.951m to \$9,244m. This increases total comprehensive revenue and expense from \$146,845m to \$155,797m
101	Derivative financial instruments	Change from \$795,000 credit to \$138,000 debit. Non-current portion changed from \$6.478m credit to \$1.54m debit. Resulting in total liabilities decreasing by \$8.951m
101	Current liability total updated to reflect increase of \$5m as current	Increased current liability total to match
102	Total comprehensive income for the year in statement of changes in equity	Increased as a result of \$8.951m derivative movement
120	Derivative financial instruments note 16	Increase in total derivative financial instruments from \$(7,273)m to \$1,678m
113	Note 2 - Total Operating revenue Council services	Increased by \$8.951m to reflect change in derivative
135	Retained earnings surplus	Updated to reflect profit & loss
145	Note 33 - Cashflow reconciliation	Update to net surplus to reflect Profit & Loss and update to movement in financial derivatives
163	Note 41 - Derivative financial instrument liability	Decrease in liability to asset for derivative of \$1,678m, total movement of \$8.951m
166/168	Note 44 Net settled derivatives	Update to reflect movement in derivative
172	Note 46 Explanation of major variances	Updates to surplus, variance, unrealised hedging movement, and totals
110	Depreciation policy for useful lives	Update to useful lives for some asset classes
118	Note 14 - cash and term deposits	Split out term deposit to \$2.9m from cash
135	Note 30 - update (8,551) to 8,374 - total \$32,306	As a result of the derivative movement
145	Vested assets change to 5,080	To reflect
148	Note 37 total remuneration updated	Total updated to reflect \$ terms, originally included FTEs in the calculation as well
172	Note 46 - total revenue \$18.6m in narrative	To reflect actual revenue
173	Update to total to reflect net movement	\$54,970 to replace \$20,218